



**FLORIDA DEPARTMENT
OF
TRANSPORTATION**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

for

**FDOT DISTRICT FIVE HQ
PARTIAL HVAC REPLACEMENT**

Financial Project Number: 440452-3-52-01

FDOT "FCO" Program

Prepared By:

Wantman Group, Inc.

December 2018

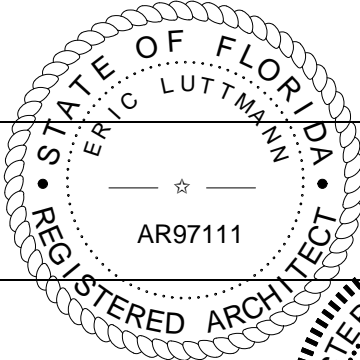
100% Submittal

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
 For
FDOT DISTRICT FIVE HQ
PARTIAL HVAC REPLACEMENT
 Financial Project ID 440452-3-52-01

The official record of this Technical Special Provision has been electronically signed and sealed using a Digital Signature as required by Rule 61G 15-23.004, F.A.C and Rule 61G1-16.005, F.A.C. Printed copies of this document are not considered signed and sealed and the signature must be verified on any electronic copies.

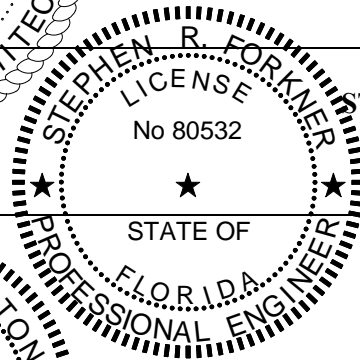
Approved By:

ARCHITECTURAL
Registered Architect:
Date:
Fla. License No.:



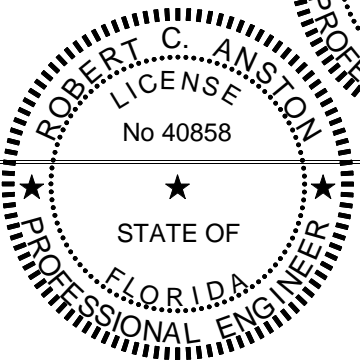
ERIC LUTTMANN, AIA
 12/10/2018
 AR97111

MECHANICAL
Professional Engineer:
Date:
Fla. License No.:



STEPHEN R. FORKNER, PE
 12/10/2018
 PE 80532

ELECTRICAL
Professional Engineer:
Date:
Fla. License No.:



ROBERT C. ANSTON, PE
 12/10/2018
 PE 40858

Date: 2018
Firm Name: Wantman Group Inc.
Firm Address: 3111 W. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd, Suite 375
City, State, Zip Code: Tampa FL, 33607
Certificate of Authorization: # 6091

State of Florida DOT

SIGNATURE SHEET

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

Page 1 of 1

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01



**FLORIDA DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

For

**FDOT DISTRICT FIVE HQ
PARTIAL HVAC REPLACEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION TITLE

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 12 16	PHASING, SEQUENCING, AND WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 60 00	PRODUCTS REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 91 13	COMMISSIONING

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page 1 of 3

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 16 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 17 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 48.13 VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
23 09 23.12 CONTROL DAMPERS
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 31 13 METAL DUCTS
23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 37 13 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23 81 29 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM
23 81 30 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) 100% OUTDOOR AIR HVAC SYSTEM

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS ELECTRICAL
26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 44 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 29 13 MOTOR CONTROLLERS AND CONTACTORS
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page 2 of 3

26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11 DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

SECTION TITLE

ATTACHMENTS

No attachment.

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 10 00 SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. The general overall description of the work of the Contract for the:

**FDOT District Five HQ
Partial HVAC Replacement
719 S Woodland Blvd, DeLand, FL 32720**

can be summarized as follows:

The Florida Department of Transportation (Department) intends to partially replace the existing HVAC system at the District 5 headquarters office annex building. The proposed work will consist of new mechanical equipment that consists of Outdoor VRF Heat Pump With Heat Recovery Systems. tasks include architectural and electrical work to support the complete project scope.

This project will require phasing to allow for functional operations of the existing facility while the HVAC replacement takes place. In addition to the new HVAC equipment, work includes selective demolition, architectural finishes, ductwork and electrical items.

- B. Refer to Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM) and Lead Based Paint (LBP) report provided by the FDOT.
- C. Contract Documents:
1. Requirements of the work are contained in the Contract Documents, and include cross-references herein to published information, which is not necessarily bound therewith.

1.2 ASSIGNMENT OF MANUFACTURERS' OR OTHER SELLERS' WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign to the Department any and all manufacturers' or other sellers' warranties that come with any products, material or supplies which are incorporated into or are consumed in the project in any way. Assignment of such warranties shall be effective on the date of Final Acceptance. To the extent that any such warranties do not extend to subsequent purchasers or owners or such warranties contain a limitation on assignment, the Contractor agrees that the Contractor purchased the products, materials and supplies on behalf of the Department with the intent that the Department be the intended recipient of any

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

Page 1 of 3

warranties. All documents associated with or describing any such warranties shall be delivered to the Engineer along with the other project Final Acceptance documents and shall be deemed to be a part of the required Final Acceptance documentation. The Contractor shall not take any action or fail to act in any way which voids any such warranties. All subcontracts shall contain a similar provision which requires subcontractors to assign any such warranties to the Department.

- B. All costs for manufacturers' or other sellers' warranties shall be borne by the Contractor, as no separate payment shall be made for this work. All costs associated with this warranty shall be included in the Lump Sum Cost of this work. The Department reserves the sole right to determine defects in the materials and systems installed or modified by this project and the acceptability of the warranty repair and defect correction, including adjustment of equipment provided as a part of this project.

1.3 LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. All existing facilities disturbed by the Contractor outside the construction limits indicated on plans, shall be restored, to the Engineer's satisfaction, at the Contractor's expense.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT AND STAKES

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all lines and measurements necessary for the proper protection and control of the work under these Contract Documents.

1.5 SCHEDULING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the planning and scheduling, and the coordination of all work performed under the Contract Documents, and the entire project as a whole so that materials will arrive on schedule and installation will proceed without delay.

1.6 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS

- A. The Department reserves the right to contract for and perform other or additional construction on or near the work covered by this Contract.
- B. When separate contracts are let within or near the limits of this project, the Contractor shall conduct his work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress of completion of the construction performed by other contractors. Contractors working on the same project shall cooperate with each other as directed by the Engineer.

- C. The Contractor shall arrange his work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of the other contractors within or near the limits of this project. The Contractor shall join his work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of the others.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 12 16 PHASING, SEQUENCING AND WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Includes Phasing, Sequencing, and Work Restrictions required for proper execution of the Work as described herein and indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 MAINTENANCE OF OPERATIONS

- A. Critical utility systems including electrical, communications, security, water, sewer, and air conditioning (in designated areas) shall remain functional at all times.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions shall apply to Work of this Section:
 - 1. Final Inspection: Upon notification that all Contract Work scheduled for acceptance has been completed, the Department will make an inspection for acceptance. The inspection will be made within seven (7) days of notification by the Contractor. If the Department finds that all Work has been satisfactorily completed, the Department will consider such inspection as the final inspection. If any of all of the Work is found to be unsatisfactory, the Department will detail the remedial work required to achieve acceptance. The Contractor shall immediately perform such remedial work. Subsequent inspections will be made on the remedial work until the Department accepts all Work. Upon satisfactory completion of the Work, the Department will provide written notice of acceptance as described herein under Final Acceptance.
 - 2. Final Acceptance: When, upon completion of the final construction inspection of the entire Work, the Department determines that the Contractor has satisfactorily completed the Work, the Department will give the Contractor written notice of Final Acceptance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Work Sequencing Plan:
 - 1. Within ten (10) calendar days after the date of Notice of Award, submit a comprehensive "Work Sequencing Plan" as described herein under Part 1.6 to the Department for review and approval.

1.5 WORK PHASING

- A. Work shall be performed in a single phase.
- B. Work included in the above timeframes is as follows:
 - 1. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
 - a. Liquidated Damages shall be assessed if work exceeds the contract days.

1.6 REGULAR HOURS OF WORK

- 1. The Department's normal working hours are from 7:00 AM to 6:00 PM, Monday through Friday. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Department when Non-Regular Hours of Work activities are anticipated.

1.7 WORK SEQUENCING

- 1. The Contractor shall develop a proposed Sequencing Plan for executing the Work within the restrictions outlined in 1.5 and as a minimum, shall include the following:
 - a. Designate areas using the same letter designations shown on the Drawings as to order of removal and subsequent replacement, and path of travel for removing demolished materials.
 - b. Location of hauling vehicles in relation to path for removing demolished materials. Hauling vehicles can be moved as necessary to accommodate shortest path when working on specific areas. Refer to Drawings for staging areas. Use only one temporary staging area at a time and coordinate with Department as to use.
 - c. Location of temporary barricades and safety signage.
- 2. Movable hauling vehicles such as trucks and/or trailers shall be used for removing demolished materials. Dumpsters shall not be utilized unless otherwise approved by the Department.
- 3. Coordinate location of hauling vehicles with Department as to space required including stand-off distances and haul routes. Department will determine locations and where/when it can be moved from designated temporary staging areas as necessary. Maintain hauling vehicles as to not exceed capacity. Keep area around hauling vehicle broom clean on a daily (minimum) basis or as

necessary during loading.

4. Meet with the Department weekly (or as necessary) to coordinate the location of the temporary staging areas and hauling vehicles. Provide updates on what operations will be occurring during the upcoming week to allow the Department to notify their employees as to parking restrictions and means of entering the building.

1.8 STAGING AREAS

A. Main Staging Area:

1. The Contractor shall provide a trailer or portable type field office for their own use, as outlined in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

B. Temporary Staging Areas:

1. Temporary staging areas located on Drawings shall be used to house the Contractor's demolition hauling vehicles, new materials, material hoists, and other items required for a short period of time while that designated portion of the work is being worked on.
2. Only one temporary staging area shall be used at a time. Coordinate with Department for use of temporary staging areas with relation to Contractor's proposed phasing.

1.9 REPORTS

A. Monthly Reports:

1. The Contractor shall provide monthly written reports to the Department on the progress of the entire Work.

B. Daily Logs:

1. The Contractor shall maintain a daily log containing a record of weather, subcontractors working on the site, number of workers, work accomplished, areas used for temporary staging, problems encountered and other similar relevant data as the Department may reasonably require. A copy of the log shall be delivered to the Department upon request for payment.

1.10 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Approximately two (2) weeks prior to scheduled commencement of Work, the

Contractor shall arrange to meet at the Project Site with his Superintendent and Project Manager, HVAC Contractor (Superintendent's presence is mandatory), Department, Architect, HVAC equipment manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the Work.

1. Contractor shall record discussions of conference and decisions and agreements or disagreements reached, and furnish copy of record to each party attending within seven (7) days of the meeting. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tour proposed Work areas.
 - b. Review system(s) requirements (Contract Documents containing Drawings and Specifications).
 - c. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
 - d. Review and finalize individual phase and overall construction schedule.
 - e. Review required inspection, testing and certifying.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall establish a list of Department representative contacts for this Facility.
- B. Keep fire lanes, hydrants, fire department connections and emergency vehicle access completely around facility clear at all times.
- C. Provide and maintain directional signs around construction fences, barricades, and at blocked exits.
- D. Maintain pedestrian walkway protection from overhead falling objects, projectiles and construction material which may protrude through the fence.
- E. Maintain erosion control devices. Dust, mud and silt are not to runoff from the site during a rainstorm.
- F. Prevent exposure to excessive noise by locating equipment away from building and walkways, employing mufflers or other noise control techniques such as constructing enclosures.
- G. Ensure dust control techniques are used routinely.
- H. Locate welding/cutting equipment away from building.

- I. Turn off construction vehicles or equipment when not in use as to limit pollution.
- J. Keep portable generators away from building air intakes.
- K. Lay down areas shall occur in designated areas only to prevent slips, trips and falls and to keep fire lanes open.
- L. Maintain MSD sheets for all materials on site for rapid access in case of emergency.
- M. Repair vehicle and equipment leaks immediately to prevent fuel, coolant, and oil (hydraulics and gear box) spills.
- N. Maintain access and clearance for service vehicles, including loading dock, trash and recycling collection vehicles.
- O. All temporary roadway or drive closures shall be coordinated with and approved by the Department prior to the closures. The Contractor shall make his request in writing at least seven (7) calendar days prior to the planned closure. The request shall include the location of the closure as well as the duration. The Contractor shall submit a Maintenance of Traffic Plan associated with this requested closure.
- P. The main staging areas, all temporary staging areas and access routes shall be returned to a condition equal to that prior to use as determined by the Department.
- Q. Contractor must ensure the following:
 - 1) Maintain a clean site.
 - 2) Smoking is only allowed in designated areas.
 - 3) No Radios.
 - 4) No foul or abusive language.
 - 5) No cut off shirts, shorts or clothing with objectionable language or graphics are allowed.
 - 6) OSHA required personal protective equipment are required at all times.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

“Not Used”

PART 3 – EXECUTION

“Not Used”

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 12 16
PHASING, SEQUENCING AND WORK
RESTRICTIONS**

Page 5 of 6

END OF SECTION 01 12 16

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 12 16
PHASING, SEQUENCING AND WORK
RESTRICTIONS**
Page 6 of 6

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each subcontractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific subcontractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Department, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 14 calendar days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each subcontractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other subcontractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each subcontractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other subcontractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Department and separate subcontractors if coordination of their Work is required.

- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 6. Project closeout activities.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.

- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Department's property.

- F. Equipment: Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate Work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
 - 1. Spaces: Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical, electrical, and other Work indicated diagrammatically.
 - a. Resolve routing and space allocations before Work is started in order to prevent interference and loss of time.
 - b. Assist in apportioning space conditions to make satisfactory adjustments where installed Work in close proximity to work of other contractors will interfere with other Work.
 - 2. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable. Make runs parallel with lines of building.
 - a. Adjust location of pipes, equipment, fixtures, and the like, to avoid encountered and anticipated interference.
 - b. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and piece of equipment prior to installation.

- c. Make offsets, transitions and changes in direction of pipes as required to maintain proper headroom and pitch of sloping lines. Provide air vents and drains as required to effect offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- G. Work Under Separate Contracts: Ascertain nature and extent of work under separate contracts. Coordinate work under separate contracts and cooperate with other contractors to minimize interference.
- 1. In event Work under this Contract obstructs or impedes passage of work of others, remove such obstructions and impediments expeditiously and make provisions to prevent delay and provide access for others.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
- 1. Coordination drawings shall reflect scheduling of construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordination drawings shall reflect coordinated installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Coordination drawings shall reflect adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Coordination drawings shall reflect, where availability of space is limited, coordinated installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
 - 5. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple subcontractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
6. Comply with shop drawing submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- a. Coordination Drawings are submitted for information only. They will not be reviewed and they will not be returned.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.

- b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Department determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Department will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
- 9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version, operating in Microsoft Windows system.
 - 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
 - 4. Department will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Department makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Department of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Department, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Contractor will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient Department, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Department, Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Department's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - t. Parking availability.
 - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - w. First aid.
 - x. Security.
 - y. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Project Closeout Conference: Contractor will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Department, but no later than 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Department, Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - k. Department's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Department's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Department, Commissioning Authority, and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.

- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site utilization.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

- E. Coordination Meetings: Contractor will conduct Project coordination meetings at biweekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Department, Commissioning Authority, and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to

do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each subcontractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Work hours.
 - 9) Hazards and risks.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Daily construction reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Department.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS
DOCUMENTATION**

Page 1 of 16

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Department or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - a. Extensions of time for performance required under General Conditions pertaining to equitable time adjustment will be granted only to extent that equitable time adjustment exceeds total float in activity or path of activities affected at time Notice to Proceed was issued for change.
 - b. Use of float suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing or logic, special lead/lag logic restraint, extended activity times or imposed dates shall be cause for rejection of Contractor's Construction Schedule and revisions or updates. Use of float time disclosed or implied by use of alternative float suppression techniques shall be shared as directed by the Department.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragment: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Major Subcontractor: For purposes of this Section, major subcontractor is defined as subcontractor or supplier whose subcontract value equals or exceeds 15% percent of value of Contract.
- J. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- K. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- L. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF electronic file.
- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit per Division 01 Section "Submittals Procedures."
- B. Startup construction schedule.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- E. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- F. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- I. Cost Loading and Cash Flow Schedule: Submit two copies with initial submittal and each update of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

- J. Material Status Report: Submit two copies with initial submittal and each update of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- K. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- L. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor's Construction Scheduler: Employ or retain services of construction scheduler with minimum 5 years' experience as person primarily responsible for preparing and maintaining detailed project schedules and capable of producing reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Department's request.
 - 1. Construction Scheduler shall attend meetings pertaining to scheduling, progress of Work, and alleged delays and time impacts.
- B. Within 5 calendar days after Notice of Award, provide statement to the Department indicating following:
 - 1. Identification, qualifications, and experience of construction scheduler and other members of Contractor's scheduling staff.
 - 2. References for not less than 3 previous projects on which construction scheduler has utilized scheduling means similar to that required for this project with scheduling requirements equal to or exceeding scheduling requirements specified for this Project.
 - 3. Description of scheduling system to be utilized.
 - 4. Department reserve right to disapprove construction scheduler, Contractor's scheduling staff, or scheduling system proposed for Project.
 - 5. Department reserve right to remove from Project, construction scheduler and any member of Contractor's scheduling staff that is, in Department's opinion, incompetent in scheduling.
- C. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Department occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Department -furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Department's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.

8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Department startup procedures, including commissioning activities.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time of beginning, rate of progress, and date of completion of Work are of essence of this Contract. Work shall be executed with such progress as required to prevent delay to other contractors working on other contracts at Site, if any, Contract milestones, or general completion of Contract.
- B. Responsibility for completion:
 1. Should any activity fail to be completed within 15 calendar days of indicated schedule date, take steps necessary to improve progress at no additional cost to Department including, but not limited to:
 - a. Increase number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, or amount of construction equipment, or any combination of foregoing, sufficiently to substantially eliminate lag in scheduled progress.
 - b. Reschedule sequence of activities to achieve maximum practical concurrent accomplishment of Work activities.
 2. Department may require Contractor to submit for review and approval, at no additional cost to Department, such supplementary progress schedules as may

be deemed necessary to demonstrate manner in which progress schedule will be regained.

3. Failure to comply with specified corrective measures shall be grounds for determination by the Department that Contractor is not prosecuting Work with such diligence as will ensure completion within time specified and may result in termination of Contractor's right to proceed with Work, or any separable part thereof, in accordance with applicable provisions of General Conditions.
- C. Failure to include any element of Work required for performance of Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all Work required within applicable time constraints, notwithstanding Department approval of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- D. Nothing in these requirements shall be deemed to negate or diminish Contractor's authority and responsibility to plan and schedule Work as required, subject to requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Project Planning & Scheduling Guidelines," latest edition.
1. To extent there are conflicts between AGC's publication and Specifications, Specifications shall govern.
- F. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of final completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
 2. If Contractor submits Contractor's Construction Schedule showing completion of Work more than 30 calendar days in advance of Contract Completion Date, Department may, at no cost to Department, decrease Contract Time by issuance of Change Order which will change appropriate milestone dates and Contract Completion date to completion date reflected on Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. Schedule updates having early completion date shall show time between early completion date and Contract Completion Date as activity labeled "project float."
- G. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 calendar days, unless specifically allowed by Department.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 calendar days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.

4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Department administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than seven (7) calendar days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- H. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Department: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Department.
 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Department -Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Building flush-out.

- m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- I. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion. "Cost Correlation" Paragraph below establishes progress measured in dollar volume of the Work.
- J. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
- 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- K. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required achieving compliance, and dating by which recovery will be accomplished.
- L. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- 1. System shall be capable of handling, processing, printing, and plotting data to satisfy requirements of this Section.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, use Primavera Project Planner, Version P3 for Windows XP or equivalent scheduling program acceptable to Department. Use latest version or earlier version acceptable to Department.
 - 3. System shall be capable of producing computer generated reports with following minimum information:
 - a. Activity identification code keyed to Summary Schedule activities.
 - b. Activity number and activity description.

- c. From date of report, remaining working days left until early finish of each activity.
 - d. Activity percent complete.
 - e. Activity duration.
 - f. Early start/finish and late start/finish.
 - g. Actual start date/finish date.
 - h. Total float.
 - i. Free float.
 - j. Predecessor and successor activities for each individual activity including precedence logic relationships.
 - k. Comparison between current update and baseline schedule.
 - l. Critical Item List of activities with 14 calendar days or less total float.
 - m. Scheduled and actual labor for each activity.
 - n. Scheduled and actual progress payment for each activity.
- 4. Use logic retain methodology at all times for schedule and float calculation.
 - 5. Software shall be capable of compiling total dollar value of complete and partially complete activities.
 - 6. Software shall be capable of accepting revised completion dates, as modified by approved time extensions, and re-computing activities dates and float accordingly.
- M. Use hardware system commensurate with size of Project, subject to Department.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 calendar days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare Preliminary Construction Schedule covering first 90 calendar days following Notice to Proceed as well as skeleton network diagram for remainder of Work.
 - 1. Show work tasks that will or may affect completion dates including, but not limited to:
 - a. Planning.
 - b. Mobilization.
 - c. Key shop drawing and sample submittals.
 - d. Fabrication and delivery of key and long-lead procurement elements.

- e. Activities of Department, other contractors, utilities, tenants, or other third parties.
- B. Concurrent with and as part of Preliminary Construction Schedule, submit schedule of manpower and costs assigned to each activity on Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Costs assigned shall conform to bid item unit prices, and lump sum bid item breakdown acceptable to Department.
 - 2. Schedule of manpower and costs shall be realistic and level so as to not have any unusual manpower requirements.
- C. Submit to Department within 14 calendar days after Prescheduling Conference.
- D. Meet with Department within 7 calendar days after submittal to review and make necessary adjustments or revisions.
- E. Submit revised Preliminary Construction Schedule within 7 calendar days after meeting for Department approval.
- F. Revised Preliminary Construction Schedule represents Contractor's planned means, methods, and sequences for performance of Work during specified period and shall be incorporated into Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- G. No Work shall be performed prior to submittal and Department approval of preliminary project schedule, including manpower and cost reports.
 - 1. Submittal and Department approval of preliminary project schedule, including manpower and cost reports and other appropriate reports and network diagrams subsequently specified in article titled "Contractor's Construction Schedule as required by Department, is a condition precedent to issuance and payment of initial Application for Payment.
- H. Update schedule monthly during specified period, as part of payment application process.
 - 1. Submit appropriate reports and network diagrams as required by Department.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. Submittal Requirements:
 - 1. Fifteen days after submittal of revised Preliminary Construction Schedule, meet with Department to review progress in development of summary schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 calendar days after submittal of revised Preliminary Construction Schedule.

3. Meet with Department within 7 calendar days after submittal to review and make necessary adjustments or revisions.
 - a. Comments made by Department will not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 4. Submit revised Contractor's Construction Schedule within 7 calendar days after meeting for Department approval.
- B. To the extent that there are conflicts between detailed project schedule and requirements of Contract Documents, Contract Documents govern.
- C. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- D. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 calendar days of date established for the Notice of Award. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 calendar days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- E. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost-and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 calendar days after date established for the Notice of Award.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Department 's approval of the schedule.
 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 4. Use "calendar days" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- F. Activities in Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be grouped to enable "rollup" to activities in summary schedule.
1. Summary schedule shall be in bar chart format, time scaled in calendar days from Notice to Proceed, with critical path identified.
 2. Summary schedule shall clearly delineate construction activities for each phase and summary schedule shall contain, but is not limited to:

- a. Legend of scheduled activities based on early start/finish.
 - b. Department's and Contractor's scheduled milestones.
 - c. Scheduled summary activities shall clearly indicate scope of Work to be completed.
 - d. Submit summary schedule as required for Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- G. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Temporary construction support installations.
 - d. Demolition and removals.
 - e. Excavation, backfill, and related earthwork activities.
 - f. Submittal preparation and review.
 - g. Order, manufacture, delivery, tests, and installation of critical material and major components, including material to be furnished by Department for installation by Contractor.
 - h. Other major construction activities.
 - i. Purchase of materials.
 - j. Delivery.
 - k. Fabrication.
 - l. Utility interruptions.
 - m. Installation.
 - n. Work by Department that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - o. Resource loading for cost, manpower, material, and equipment.
 - p. Allowance for inclement weather and similar conditions.
 - q. Approvals and notices required by regulatory agencies and other third parties.
 - r. Punch-out and acceptance of Work including start-up, testing, and inspection, and commissioning.
 - s. Limits imposed by scope of Work, with contractually specified intermediate milestone and completion dates, and with constraints, restraints, or sequences included in Contract.
 - t. Final clean-up.
 - u. Planning for phased or total takeover by Department.
 - v. Activities occurring following final completion.
 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost-and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Department approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under main subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities,
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Department.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- H. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- I. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
 11. Sublisting of materials and equipment sorted by specification section number. Sublisting of materials and equipment shall include following activities.
 - a. Preparation of shop drawings and submittal to Department.
 - b. Fabrication, testing, and delivery of material and equipment which shall be interfaced with earliest start date that material or equipment is to be installed on Project.
- J. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

K. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.

1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.5 AS BUILT SCHEDULE

- A. As a condition precedent to release of retention, last update to Contractor's Construction Schedule shall be identified as "As Built Schedule" and shall reflect exact manner in which project was actually constructed, including start and completion dates, activities, sequences, and logic.
1. As built schedule shall be signed and certified by Contractor and construction scheduler as being true reflection of manner in which Project was actually constructed.

2.6 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 5. Accidents.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS
DOCUMENTATION**

Page 14 of 16

6. Meetings and significant decisions.
 7. Unusual events (see special reports).
 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 9. Emergency procedures.
 10. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 11. Change Orders received and implemented.
 12. Construction and Work Change Directives received and implemented.
 13. Services connected and disconnected.
 14. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 15. Partial completions and occupancies.
 16. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- C. Cost Loading and Cash Flow Schedule:
1. With initial detailed project schedule submittal and each update, submit schedule of cost loading and cash flow.
 - a. Each individual activity within detailed project schedule shall employ code which, in summary, attaches its cost, if any, to appropriate bid items.
 - b. Sum of activity costs within specific code shall equal cost of corresponding bid items and approved Change Orders.
 2. Submit payment request for each month with proposed updates as well as cumulative payment requests to date for each month of Project.
 - a. Show net payment request for each month and cumulative payment requests to date after deducting retainage and other monies withheld.
 - b. Show cash flow in tabular and graphic format.

2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Department within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Department in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Department may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Department, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Department's personnel.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 calendar days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, subject to completion and return of Architect's release form.
 - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and As-Built Drawings.

- a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: To be determined.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 - d. Digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
- 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Department reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
- 1. Initial Review: Allow 14 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 calendar days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Department, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 calendar days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 14 calendar days for review of each submittal.
 - 6. Submittal received on Friday afternoon will not be processed until following Monday, which will be recorded receipt of submittal date.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
- 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., D7HVAC-06 10 00.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., D7HVAC -06 10 00.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by the Department.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Department, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Department/Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Department on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Department will accept not more than 1 resubmittal.
 - a. Should additional resubmittals be required, Contractor shall reimburse Department for Architect's account for time spent in processing additional resubmittals at rate of 3.5 times rate of Direct Personnel Expense (DPE). Direct Personnel Expense is defined as direct salaries of Architect's personnel engaged on Project and portion of costs of mandatory, and customary contributions and benefits related thereto, including employment taxes and other statutory employee benefits, insurance, sick leave, holidays, vacations, pensions, and similar contributions and benefits.
 - 4. Resubmit submittals until they are stamped with action by Department allowing Work to proceed.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Normal Submittals:
 - 1. Submit copy of normal submittals for equipment to be commissioned to Commissioning Authority (CxA).
 - 2. CxA will review and approve normal submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs, concurrent with Architect's review.
- B. CxA will request specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system. Information requested includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Detailed manufacturer's installation and start-up procedures.
 - 2. Operating, troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Full details of Department -contracted tests, if any.
 - 4. Fan and pump curves.
 - 5. Full factory testing reports, if any.
 - 6. Full warranty information, with responsibilities of Department to keep warranty in force clearly defined.

7. Installation and checkout materials actually shipped inside equipment and actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by factory or field technicians.
- C. CxA may request additional documentation necessary for commissioning process. Requests by CxA may precede, be concurrent with, or follow normal submittals.
- D. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by CxA's review.
- E. Submit final TAB Report after approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform no portion of Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals until respective submittal has been returned stamped with action by Architect allowing Work to proceed.
- B. Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of Contract Documents by Architect's and Department review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals unless Contractor has specifically informed Department in writing of such deviation at time of submittal and Department has given written acceptance to specific deviation. Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals by Department thereof.
- C. Direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Department.

2.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. The Department, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and

certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

- a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. **Product Data:** Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - i. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - j. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - k. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - l. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurements.
 - m. Notation of coordination requirements.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

C. **Shop Drawings:** Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - h. Dimensions.
 - i. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - j. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - k. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - l. Design calculations.
 2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record, in addition to physical sample.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Department's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line.
 - 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit 3 sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
 - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - c. Mark up and retain one returned copy as As-Built Drawings. Scan one returned copy for inclusion in project As-Built Drawings.

- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 - 4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Number of Copies: Three paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect, will return two copies.
 - c. Mark up and retain one returned copy as As-Built Drawings.
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- X. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.

4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

Y. **Manufacturer's Field Reports:** Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

Z. **Insurance Certificates and Bonds:** Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

AA. **Construction Photographs:** Prior to starting work in each quadrant, Contractor shall submit photographs and/or videotape to document existing conditions. Contractor will be responsible for repairing any damages not evident in the Construction Photographs and restoring are to Department's satisfaction.

BB. **Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs):** Submit information directly to the Department; do not submit to Architect.

1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. **Performance and Design Criteria:** Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. **Delegated-Design Services Certification:** In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by

the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return submittals without action.
 1. Purpose of submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of Work for which submittals are required, manner in which Contractor proposes to conform to information given and design concept expressed on Contract Documents.
 2. Review is not conducted for purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain responsibility of Contractor.
 3. Compliance with specified characteristics is Contractor's responsibility and not considered part of Architect's review and indication of action taken.
 4. Acceptance of submittals with deviations shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for additional costs of changes required to accommodate such deviations. Deviations included in submittals without prior acceptances are accepted from review of submittals whether noted or not on returned copy.
 5. Review of separate item shall not indicate acceptance of assembly of which item is part.
 6. Make only those revisions required or accepted.

7. Notations by Architect which increase Contract Cost or Contract Time shall be brought to the Department's attention, in writing, before proceeding with Work.
 8. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems, or equipment is required by Contract Documents, Architect shall be entitled to rely upon accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
1. NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN - No corrections required; no exceptions taken; and the work/fabrication can proceed.
 2. MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED, RESUBMITTAL NOT REQUIRED. - Minor reviewer comments or information provided; no requirement to see a response from contractor; work/fabrication may proceed on the basis of corrections indicated.
 3. REVISE AND RESUBMIT - Minor to major reviewer comments, corrections or information provided; proper understanding of the contractor's intentions and demonstration of compliance with the Contract Documents required; work/fabrication cannot proceed.
 4. REJECTED - Review indicates that represented work is not in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents or the number of reviewer comments raises doubts as to the Contractor's intentions and/or understanding of the work. Reasons for disapproval must be in accordance with the Contract Documents and must be clearly and explicitly defined.
 5. FOR INFORMATION ONLY. REVIEW NOT REQUIRED - submittal required for informational purposes only; submittal will be held awaiting future, related submittals; or similar appropriate reason for taking no action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Department.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) years previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.

4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Department's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329 and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, Department, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Department Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Department's responsibility, Department will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Department will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Department are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Department, unless agreed to in writing by Department.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

- D. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. **Re-testing/Re-inspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, Department, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, Department, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Department, Architect, Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, testing agencies and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency, special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, Department, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Department, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, this includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Department.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

State of Florida DOT

SECTION 01 78 23
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
Page 8 of 9

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and Department's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.

24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
39. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
40. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
47. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
48. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
49. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
50. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
51. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
52. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
53. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
54. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
55. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
56. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
57. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
58. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
59. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
60. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
61. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
62. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.

State of Florida DOT

**SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCES**

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

Page 3 of 7

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

63. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
64. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
65. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
66. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
67. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
68. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
69. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
70. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
71. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECIA ? Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org
73. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
74. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
75. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
76. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
77. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
78. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
79. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
80. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
81. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
82. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
83. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
84. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
85. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
86. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
87. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
88. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
89. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
90. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
91. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
92. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
93. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
94. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
95. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
96. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
97. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
98. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
99. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
100. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
101. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
102. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
103. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).

State of Florida DOT

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

Page 4 of 7

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

104. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
105. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
106. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
107. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
108. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
109. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
110. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
111. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
112. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
113. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
114. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
115. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
116. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
117. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
118. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
119. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
120. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
121. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
122. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
123. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
124. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
125. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
126. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
127. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
128. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
129. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
130. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
131. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
132. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
133. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
134. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
135. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
136. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
137. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
138. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
139. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
140. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
141. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
142. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
143. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.

State of Florida DOT

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

Page 5 of 7

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

144. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
145. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
146. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
147. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
148. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
149. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
150. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
151. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
152. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
153. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
154. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
155. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
156. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
157. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
158. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
159. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
160. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
161. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
162. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
163. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
164. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
165. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
166. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
167. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
168. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
169. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
170. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
171. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
172. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
173. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
174. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
175. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
176. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
177. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
178. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
179. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
180. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
181. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
182. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
183. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.

184. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
185. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
186. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
187. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
188. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; (Formerly: National Tile Roofing Manufacturing Association); www.tilerroofing.org.
189. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
190. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
191. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
192. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
193. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
194. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
195. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
196. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
197. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
198. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
199. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
200. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
201. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
202. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating

comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Requirements for submittal and conditions for consideration of comparable products are covered in this section.

- C. Or Equal: Products proposed under the term or equal are not considered substitutions. They do require evaluation and approval by the Architect as comparable products at the time of submittal. Requirements for submittal and conditions for consideration of comparable products are covered in this section.
- D. Non-restricted Products/Manufacturers: A specification which lists two or more products or manufacturers for the convenience of the Contractor; the Contractor however is free to submit any product that complies with the descriptive properties, reference standards, and performance requirements that establish the salient features as the basis for evaluating products. Procedures for substitution requests do not apply when using this method. Approval of unnamed products or the products of unnamed manufacturers is sought through the process for approval of a comparable product as described in this section.
- E. Substitution: A substitution request is required when a proposed selection differs from required manufacturers or products, or when a submitted product, material, equipment, or method will differ materially from that which is specified. This is in keeping with common requirements of public agencies, whose statutes typically interpret the naming of manufacturers and products as merely serving as an indicator of the quality required, and is not to be interpreted as restricting the selection of otherwise complying products. Requirements for submittal and conditions for consideration of comparable products are covered in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- C. Recycled Content Product Certification Form: Complete form as purchases are made. Submit form after final project related purchase is recorded.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Department's construction forces. Coordinate location with Department.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Department.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Department.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Department reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
7. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. **Product:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. **Manufacturer/Source:** Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. **Products:**
 - a. **Restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. **Non-restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. **Manufacturers:**
 - a. **Restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. **Non-restricted List:** Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. **Product Options:** Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.

6. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and Department staff, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
Page 6 of 6**

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Department-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Department -accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 calendar days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - a. Details and calculations shall be prepared by or under direct supervision of, sealed, and signed by professional engineer.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.

- i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect

according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor

bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 DEPARTMENT -INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Department's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Department's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Department of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Department's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Department if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Department's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Department's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Department's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Department's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not

recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." And Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 02 41 16 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE
MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
Page 1 of 6**

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of material including Demolition Waste and the following:

1. Construction Waste:

- a. Masonry and CMU.
- b. Lumber.
- c. Wood sheet materials.
- d. Wood trim.
- e. Metals.
- f. Roofing.
- g. Insulation.
- h. Carpet and pad.
- i. Gypsum board.
- j. Piping.
- k. Electrical conduit.
- l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 calendar days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE
MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**
Page 2 of 6

3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
 - C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
 - D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
 - E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
 - F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
 - G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.
 - H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
 - B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
- C. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste and Form CWM-6 for demolition waste. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE
MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**
Page 4 of 6

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 4-inch (100-mm) size.
- C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) size.
- D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- F. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- H. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- I. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- J. Protect Carpet and Pad using tarps.

- K. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- L. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Department's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Department's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**
Page 1 of 7

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Department unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 6. Submit changeover information related to Department's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Department of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Department. Advise Department's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.

4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Department's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
 6. Advise Department of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 7. Participate with Department in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - a. Architect will make 1 repeat inspection. Should additional re-inspections be required, Contractor shall reimburse Department for time spent in conducting additional inspections at rate of 3.5 times rate of Direct Personnel Expense (DPE). Direct Personnel Expense is defined as direct salaries of Architect's personnel engaged on Project and portion of costs of mandatory, and customary contributions and benefits related thereto, including employment taxes and other statutory employee benefits, insurance, sick leave, holidays, vacations, pensions, and similar contributions and benefits.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance
 2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 3. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 4. Submit final liquidated damages settlement statement.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Department will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - a. Architect will make 1 repeat inspection. Should additional re-inspections be required, Contractor shall reimburse Department for time spent in conducting additional inspections at rate of 3.5 times rate of Direct Personnel Expense (DPE). Direct Personnel Expense is defined as direct salaries of Architect's personnel engaged on Project and portion of costs of mandatory, and customary contributions and benefits related thereto, including employment taxes and other statutory employee benefits, insurance, sick leave, holidays, vacations, pensions, and similar contributions and benefits.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.
 - b. PDF electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Department's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 14 calendar days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Department during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - d. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - e. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - j. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - k. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 01 91 13 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.

2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect, will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In preparation of operation and maintenance data, use personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved.
1. Where manuals require written instructions, use personnel skilled in technical writing where necessary for communication of essential data.
 - a. Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, use draftspersons capable of preparing drawings clearly in understandable format.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
DATA**

Page 3 of 11

1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Department.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
 - a. Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate specially prepared drawings with information contained in project record drawings specified in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1) Do not use original record documents as part of operation maintenance manuals.
 3. Specifications: Component or system specification section copied and inserted complete with modifications.

- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
 - a. Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate specially prepared drawings with information contained in project record drawings specified in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1) Do not use original record documents as part of operation maintenance manuals.
 6. Specifications: Component or system specification section copied and inserted complete with modifications.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Department's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.

8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

F. Condensed Operating Instructions: Condensed instructions for start-up, shut-down, emergency operation, safety precautions, unusual features, and troubleshooting instructions.

1. In addition to copy in Operation and Maintenance Manual, permanently secure laminated copy adjacent to equipment where copy can be easily read by operating personnel.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

State of Florida DOT

**SECTION 01 78 23
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
DATA**

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

Page 7 of 11

FPID 440452-3-52-01

- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - a. If system's control drawing is not adequate, provide simplified, professionally drawn, single line diagrams on minimum 8-1/2 by 11 inch (215 by 280 mm)(A4 size), 20 pound(75 g) white bond paper.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
 7. List of special tools required to service or maintain equipment.
- E. Preventive Maintenance Instructions: Condensed typewritten excerpts from manufacturer's written instructions for weekly, monthly, quarterly, annual, and other regularly scheduled maintenance prepared by mechanical subcontractor with assistance from equipment supplier.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Control Drawings: Include control drawings for equipment and components, including sequence of operation. Control drawings shall be prepared by controls contractor and included here and in control contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual submittal.
- H. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- I. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- J. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Department's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Department's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

- G. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Department 's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 41 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.

4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Department's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Department's operations and to ensure availability of Department's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Department.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.

- g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - n. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - o. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - p. Effective energy utilization.
 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Provide manufacturer's instructors or instructors certified by manufacturer as being experienced in operation and maintenance procedures for each system, subsystem, or piece of equipment to instruct Department's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Department will furnish an instructor to describe Department's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Department will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Department, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.

2. Schedule training to conform to personnel availability at Site and to conclude prior to startup of system.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. In addition to written technical descriptions, training shall detail training program to allow those who have completed training to provide training for new employees resulting in self-perpetuating training program.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Department. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 91 13 – COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 0 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 22 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning will be performed as required by the 6th Edition of the Florida Building Code (2017), section C408:
 - 1. 3.1.3.1.2 - Pre-commissioning; Document the building's "Basis of Design" for building systems as per ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013; The Commissioning Process, Annex K
 - 2. 3.1.3.3.1 – Training; Training for the building operators on the systems listed above in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 0-2013; The Commissioning Process, Article 7.2.14.
- B. Section includes commissioning for the following systems, assemblies, and equipment:
 - 1. Cooling generation systems, including direct-expansion systems.
 - 2. Distribution systems, including air distribution (heating and cooling) systems, exhaust systems, energy recovery units, and air-handling units.
 - 3. Controls and instrumentation, including DDC system/BAS, energy monitoring and control system.
 - 4. Systems testing and balancing verification, including supply-air systems return-air systems, exhaust-air systems.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- B. Section 23 09 23 - Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The contractor shall coordinate the construction activities to allow appropriate time for commissioning.
- B. The contractor shall have the appropriate personal and sub-contractors on site and facilitate access during the commissioning activities. Subcontractors required to assist are:
 - 1. Division 23 Testing and Balancing Agency
- C. Submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Final Test and Balance report per section 23 05 93.
 - 2. Start-up reports
 - 3. Commissioning Agents Forms

3.2 CONTROLS CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Controls contractor is contracted directly to the Owner.
- B. The Controls contractor shall have the appropriate personal and sub-contractors on site and facilitate access during the commissioning activities
- C. Submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Commissioning Agents Forms

3.3 COMMISSIONER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Preconstruction Phase:

1. Develop "Basis of Design" (BOD) Commissioning Plan with the following items:
 - a. A narrative description of the activities that will be accomplished during each phase of commissioning, including the personnel intended to accomplish each of the activities.
 - b. A listing of the specific equipment, appliances or systems to be tested and a description of the tests to be performed.
 - c. Functions to be tested, including, but not limited to calibrations and economizer controls.
 - d. Conditions under which the test will be performed. At a minimum, testing shall affirm winter and summer design conditions and full outside air conditions.
 - e. Measurable criteria for performance.

B. Construction Phase:

1. Review completed test and balance report and prepare commissioning test and balance review.
2. Perform functional performance testing of:
 - a. Equipment - Equipment functional performance testing shall demonstrate the installation and operation of components, systems, and system-to-system interfacing relationships in accordance with approved plans and specifications such that operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the commissioned systems is confirmed. Testing shall include all modes and sequence of operation, including under full-load, part-load and the following emergency conditions:
 - 1) All modes as described in the sequence of operation;
 - 2) Redundant or automatic back-up mode;
 - 3) Performance of alarms; and
 - 4) Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restoration of power.

- b. Controls - HVAC control systems shall be tested to document that control devices, components, equipment, and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to document they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

3.4 COMMISSIONER SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Report -A preliminary report of commissioning test procedures and results shall be completed and certified by the registered design professional or approved agency and provided to the owner.
 - 1. The report shall be identified as “Preliminary Commissioning Report” and shall identify:
 - a. Itemization of deficiencies found during testing required by this section that have not been corrected at the time of report preparation.
 - b. Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation because of climatic conditions.
 - c. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests.
 - 2. The Code Official shall be permitted to require that a copy of the Preliminary Commissioning Report be made available for review by the Code Official.
- B. Final Commissioning Report - A report of test procedures and results identified as “Final Commissioning Report” shall be delivered to the Owner and shall include:
 - 1. Results of functional performance tests.
 - 2. Disposition of deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
 - 3. Functional performance test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, provided herein for repeatability.
 - 4. Commissioning Agent’s test and balance review report.
 - 5. Final edition of the test and balance report.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 01 91 13
COMMISSIONING
PAGE 5 OF 5

SECTION 02 41 16 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work includes all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision necessary to complete all selective demolition work including salvage, removal, and disposal services required for Roof Replacement work indicated on the drawings.
- B. Requirements of Section 01 12 16 - PHASING, SEQUENCING, AND WORK RESTRICTIONS apply to work of this section.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. PHASING, SEQUENCING, AND WORK RESTRICTIONS: Section 01 12 16.
- B. EXECUTION: Section 01 73 00.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Demolition Contractor:
 - 1. Demolition shall be performed only by a qualified Contractor with at least five (5) years' documented experience in operations of a similar nature.
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 02 41 16
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

Page 1 of 4

1. Comply with governing local and state safety codes pertaining to demolition work, and the following:
 - a. ANSI A10.6 Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations.
 - b. NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
2. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule:

1. Submit schedule for any temporary disconnection of electrical, telephone, security, mechanical, and/or plumbing service for the Department's approval. Such disconnections shall be restricted to outside of normal operating and/or business hours.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Areas:

1. The Department assumes no responsibility for actual condition of areas to be demolished.

B. Protection of Existing Construction:

1. Existing construction adjacent to demolition operations, and those portions designated to remain shall be given maximum protection while demolition work is in process. Damage to these portions shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

C. Salvage:

1. If indicated or otherwise required by Department, salvageable items shall include existing items, which shall be removed and turned over to the Department for future use. Salvageable items shall remain the property of the Department and be carefully removed from the structure as work progresses. Items to be salvaged shall be determined by Department and/or Architect.
2. Items which are to be turned over to the Department for future use shall

State of Florida DOT

**SECTION 02 41 16
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

Page 2 of 4

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10,

2018 FPID 440452-3-52-01

be transported to an area designated by the Department.

3. All salvageable items indicated on the drawings to be removed, which are not specifically scheduled for relocation or future use, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the job site and premises.

D. Protection:

1. Ensure safe passage of persons around area of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent injury to adjacent structures, other facilities, and persons.
2. Erect temporary barriers and passageways as required.

E. Utility Services:

1. Existing utilities indicated to remain and to be kept in service, shall be maintained and protected against damage during demolition operations.
2. DO NOT interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or "in-use" facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Department. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing facilities, as acceptable to the Department.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Posting of Danger Signs:

1. Danger signs shall be conspicuously posted around demolition areas.

B. Access to Demolition Area:

1. With the exception of passageways and ladders for the use of workmen, access to demolition areas shall be entirely closed off at all times.

C. Temporary Bracing:

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10,

2018 FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 02 41 16
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

Page 3 of 4

1. Provide and maintain bracing to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of roofing materials being demolished.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing work that is to remain in place by temporary covers, bracing, and supports. Repair items damaged during performance of the work or replace with new. DO NOT overload structural elements. Provide new supports or reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work.

3.03 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove debris from elevated portions by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to vehicle or trailer level in a controlled descent.
- B. NO materials shall be dropped (by gravity) to any point.

3.04 DUST CONTROL

- A. Use temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattered in air to lowest practical level.
- B. Take appropriate action to check the spread of dust and to avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. DO NOT use water.
- C. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

3.05 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for all items to be salvaged, all parts of the structures and appurtenances and all materials recovered during their demolition shall become the property of the Contractor; shall be removed from the Project by the Contractor; and disposed of off-site in a legal manner.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

- A. Clean adjacent construction and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations, to a degree acceptable to the Architect and Owner. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of demolition work.
- B. Keep building areas including exterior clean and free of debris at all times.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
 - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation installed with Z-shaped furring members.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Portland Cement Plaster" for metal lath supported by non-load-bearing steel framing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement

100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018

FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL
FRAMING
Page 1 of 7**

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Post-installed, chemical anchor or post-installed, expansion anchor.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 1. Depth: As indicated.
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- F. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C, Fire Front 650-C, 660-C Fire Front, or 670-C Drywall Furring System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch, except provide 0.032-inch-thick steel studs and runners at the following locations:
 - a. For head runner, sill runner, jamb, and studs at door and other openings.
 - b. In locations to receive water-resistant gypsum board units and cementitious board units.
 - c. At partitions supporting heavy loads such as shelving, wall cabinets, and plumbing fixtures.
 - d. Where partitions exceed 10 feet in height, comply with stud depth and thickness requirements "Interior Framing Limiting Heights" table in USG Corporation "The Gypsum Construction Handbook – Centennial Edition." Deflection shall not exceed L/360 for partitions indicated to receive tile finish.
 - e. Behind building expansion joints.
 2. Provide 0.428-inch-thick studs at outside corners of corridor walls.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
 - 2) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
- C. Fire stop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), non-perforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.

1. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
 - C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
 - D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacing's indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacing that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Multi-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Tile backing panels: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Fire Stop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- D. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Z-Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40°C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping.”

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
 - 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 “Metal Fabrications” for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 23 05 48.13 “Vibration Controls for HVAC” for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 23 31 13 “Metal Ducts” for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.

- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal as specified in Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" and Section 09 96 10 "High Performance Coatings for Steel."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050°F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450°F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Open-spring isolators.
 - 3. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 4. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
4. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
7. Sandwich-Core Material: elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.3 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer “up-stop” on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete.” Section 033053 “Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.”
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.13

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 23 05 48.13
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
Page 4 of 4

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Stenciled labels

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160°F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Fire Damper Access Panels:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping: Black letters on a safety-orange background.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
- 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
- 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
- 4. Sound tests.
- 5. Vibration tests.
- 6. Duct leakage tests.
- 7. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. TAB firm’s qualifications, including:
 - 1. Certifications of the personnel that will be utilized on this project.
- B. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in “Quality Assurance” Article.
- C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in “Preparation” Article.
- E. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in “Preparation” Article.
- F. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in “Examination” Article.
- G. Certified TAB reports.
- H. Sample report forms.
- I. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB firm qualifications: A member for at least five years and in good standing with either AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, “Instrumentation.”
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - “Air Balancing.”

- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- J. Examine terminal units, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - g. Ceilings are installed.
 - h. Windows and doors are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 “Duct Insulation.”
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' “as-built” duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 “Metal Ducts.”

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.

- c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Engineer of Record for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
- 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
- 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 - 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
- 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 - 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 4. Mark all final settings.
 - 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 - 6. Measure and record all operating data.

7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.8 SOUND TESTS

- A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 5 locations as designated by the Architect-Engineer.
- B. Instrumentation:
 1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
 2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
 3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
 4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.
- C. Test Procedures:
 1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
 2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
 3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
 4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.

5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:
 - a. Location.
 - b. System tested.
 - c. dBA reading.
 - d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.9 VIBRATION TESTS

- A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10.
- B. Instrumentation:
 1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
 2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
 3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
 4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.
- C. Test Procedures:
 1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
 2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
 3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
 4. Record CPM or rpm.

5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally “smooth” to “good.”
4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

- 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
- 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

- 1. Fan curves.
- 2. Manufacturers' test data.
- 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
- 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

- 1. Title page.
- 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
- 3. Project name.
- 4. Project location.
- 5. Architect's name and address.
- 6. Engineer's name and address.
- 7. Contractor's name and address.
- 8. Report date.
- 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
- 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
- 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

- d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Terminal units.
 4. Balancing stations.
 5. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- F. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in°F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

G. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in°F.

H. System-Coil Reports: For coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.

- b. Entering-air temperature in°F.
- c. Leaving-air temperature in°F.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.
- B. Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Architect-Engineer may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in “Duct Insulation Schedule, General,” “Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule,” and “Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule” articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180°F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180°F.
 - 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250°F.
 - 4. Color: Aluminum.

5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250°F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 2. Color: White.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Width: 2 inches.
 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 4. Elongation: 5 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Aluminum or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

- 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.”

- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping.”

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect-Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect-Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 1. None.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
 1. None.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 “Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.”
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in “Factory-Applied Jackets” Article.
 - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.

2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200°F.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180°F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180°F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300°F.
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250°F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250°F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
- F. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- G. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- H. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

- E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Film Thickness: 4 mils.
 - 3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
 - 4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

- F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.

2. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
4. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping” for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping.”

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word “union.” Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation

at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
 - 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect-Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect-Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the “Piping Insulation Schedule, General” Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60°F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. None.

3.16 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the following HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment:
 - 1. Cooling generation systems, including chilled-water systems and direct-expansion systems.
 - 2. Distribution systems, including air distribution (heating and cooling) systems, exhaust systems, air-handling units.
 - 3. Terminal and packaged units, including fan-coil units, electric heating.
 - 4. Vibration and sound systems, including sound attenuation, vibration isolation devices.
 - 5. Controls and instrumentation, including BAS, energy monitoring and control system.
 - 6. Systems testing and balancing verification, including supply-air systems, return-air systems, exhaust-air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. DDC: Direct digital controls.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. “Systems,” “Subsystems,” “Equipment,” and “Components”: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean “as-built” systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For BAS and HVAC&R Testing Technician.
- B. Construction Checklists: See related Sections for technical requirements for the following construction checklists:

1. Vibration controls for HVAC&R piping and equipment.
2. Instrumentation and control for HVAC&R.
3. Condensate piping and accessories.
4. Refrigerant piping.
5. Metal ducts and accessories.
6. Fans.
7. Air-handling units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **BAS Testing Technician Qualifications:** Technicians to perform BAS construction checklist verification tests, construction checklist verification test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:
1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level with knowledge of BAS, HVAC&R, electrical concepts, and building operations.
 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
 3. International Society of Automation (ISA) Certified Control Systems Technician (CCST) Level I.
- B. **HVAC&R Testing Technician Qualifications:** Technicians to perform HVAC&R construction checklist verification tests, construction checklist verification test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations shall have the following minimum qualifications:
1. Journey-level or equivalent skill level. Vocational School four-year program graduate or an Associates degree in mechanical systems, air conditioning, or similar field. Degree may be offset by three years' experience in servicing mechanical systems in the HVAC industry. Generally, required knowledge includes HVAC&R systems, electrical concepts, building operations, and application and use of tools and instrumentation to measure performance of HVAC&R equipment, assemblies, and systems.
 2. Minimum three years' experience installing, servicing, and operating systems manufactured by approved manufacturer.
 3. One of the following:
 - a. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Technician.
 - b. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Certified Test and Balance Technician.
 - c. Owner retains the right to waive NEBB or AABC Certification.
- C. **Testing Equipment and Instrumentation Quality and Calibration:** For test equipment and instrumentation required to perform HVAC&R commissioning work, perform the following:
1. Submit test equipment and instrumentation list. For each equipment or instrument, identify the following:
 - a. Equipment/instrument identification number.
 - b. Planned commissioning application or use.

- c. Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - d. Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the equipment and instrumentation.
 - 2. Test equipment and instrumentation shall meet the following criteria:
 - a. Capable of testing and measuring performance within the specified acceptance criteria.
 - b. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended intervals with current calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.
 - c. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this Project.
 - d. Be recalibrated/repared if dropped or damaged in any way since last calibrated.
- D. Proprietary Test Instrumentation and Tools:
- 1. Equipment Manufacturer's Proprietary Instrumentation and Tools: For installed equipment included in the commissioning process, test instrumentation and tools manufactured or prescribed by equipment manufacturer to service, calibrate, adjust, repair, or otherwise work on its equipment or required as a condition of equipment warranty, perform the following:
 - a. Submit proprietary instrumentation and tools list. For each instrument or tool, identify the following:
 - 1) Instrument or tool identification number.
 - 2) Equipment schedule designation of equipment for which the instrument or tool is required.
 - 3) Manufacturer, make, model, and serial number.
 - 4) Calibration history, including certificates from agencies that calibrate the instrument or tool, where appropriate.
 - b. Include a separate list of proprietary test instrumentation and tools in the operation and maintenance manuals.
 - c. HVAC&R proprietary test instrumentation and tools become the property of Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

Page 3 of 6

- B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings and submittals, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that TAB procedures have been completed and that TAB reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested according to approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Measure capacities and effectiveness of systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components, including operational and control functions to verify compliance with acceptance criteria.
- F. Test systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and response according to acceptance criteria.
- G. Construction Checklists: Prepare and submit detailed construction checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.
 - 1. Contributors to the development of construction checklists shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. HVAC&R systems and equipment installers.
 - b. TAB technicians.
 - c. HVAC&R instrumentation and controls installers.
- H. Perform tests using design conditions, whenever possible.
 - 1. Simulated conditions may, with approval of Architect-Engineer, be imposed using an artificial load when it is impractical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by Commissioning Coordinator and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return configurations and settings to normal operating conditions.
 - 2. Commissioning test procedures may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is impractical.
 - 3. Commissioning test procedures may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are impractical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If seasonal testing is specified, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.
- K. Coordinate schedule with, and perform the following activities at the direction of, Commissioning Coordinator.

- L. Comply with construction checklist requirements, including material verification, installation checks, start-up, and performance tests requirements specified in Sections specifying HVAC systems and equipment.
- M. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to complete and document the following:
 - 1. Performance tests.
 - 2. Demonstration of a sample of performance tests.
 - 3. Commissioning tests.
 - 4. Commissioning test demonstrations.

3.2 TAB COMMISSIONING TESTS

A. TAB Verification:

- 1. Conditions of the Test:
 - a. Commissioning Test Demonstration Sampling Rate: As specified in “Inspections” Article in Section 230593 “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.”
 - b. Systems operating in full heating mode with minimum outside-air volume.
 - c. Systems operating in full cooling mode with minimum outside-air volume.
 - d. For measurements at air-handling units with economizer controls; systems operating in economizer mode with 100 percent outside air.
- 2. Acceptance Criteria:
 - a. Under all conditions, rechecked measurements comply with “Inspections” Article in Section 230593 “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.”
 - b. Additionally, no rechecked measurement shall differ from measurements documented in the final report by more than two times the tolerances allowed.
 - c. Under all conditions, where the Contract Documents indicate a differential in airflow between supply and exhaust and/or return in a space, the differential relationship shall be maintained.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
Page 6 of 6

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
 - 3. Refrigerants.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250°F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING

Page 2 of 12

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
6. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240°F.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240°F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: See schedule on drawing.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Equalizer: Internal or External.
7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter and coil.
8. End Connections: Socket.
9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240°F.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).

4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240°F.
- L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240°F.
- M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240°F.
- N. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.
- O. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.
1. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 3. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 4. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.
- P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275°F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. A factory authorized representative or the equipment manufacturer shall review the plans and provide the appropriate refrigerant specialty items to render the system completely serviceable, Items listed herein may or may not be applicable to the equipment furnished by any particular manufacturer.
 1. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
 2. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
 3. Except as otherwise indicated, install valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
 4. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
 5. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
 6. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - a. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - b. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - c. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
 7. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

8. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
9. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
 - a. Solenoid valves.
 - b. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - c. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - d. Compressor.
10. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
11. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
12. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 23 09 23 “Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC” and Section 23 09 93.11 “Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC” for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or

panels as specified in Section 08 31 13 “Access Doors and Frames” if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 23 05 53 “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.”
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.”
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.”
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 “Escutcheons for HVAC Piping.”

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's “Copper Tube Handbook.”
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's “Brazing Handbook,” Chapter “Pipe and Tube.”
 - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

- E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.”
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.

3. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod, 1/2 inch.

E. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC” for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 “Air Duct Accessories” for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's “HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible” and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in “Duct Schedule” Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

- B. Shop Drawings:

State of Florida DOT

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- D. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200°F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts to Seal Class C according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 “Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.”

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.

- c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- F. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Fire dampers.
 - 5. Flange connectors.
 - 6. Turning vanes.
 - 7. Remote damper operators.
 - 8. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 9. Flexible connectors.
 - 10. Flexible ducts.
 - 11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

- e. Duct security bars.
- f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Description: Gravity balanced.
- B. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.
- C. Maximum System Pressure: 3-inch wg.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.03-inch- thick stainless steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- F. Blade Action: Parallel.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- L. Accessories: Refer to drawings.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 2. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 3. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.

- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 4. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 6. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
- 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 3. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 4. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 6. Bearings:
 - a. Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Jackshaft:
- 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.39 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165°F rated, fusible links.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 24 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- B. Tubing: Brass.
- C. Cable: Stainless steel.

- D. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed
- E. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- B. Pressure Relief Access Door:
 - 1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 - 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 - 4. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200°F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250°F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210°F.
 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- B. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 2. At drain pans and seals.
 3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 6. Upstream from turning vanes.
 7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 8. Control devices requiring inspection.
 9. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment” to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Louver faced diffusers.
2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
3. Adjustable bar registers.
4. Fixed face grilles.
5. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

- ##### B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Louver Face Diffuser – CD1:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND
GRILLES
Page 1 of 6**

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Size: As indicated.
5. Face Style: Modular
6. Mounting: T-bar.
7. Pattern: Four-way, Adjustable core style.
8. Dampers: Opposed blade.

B. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers – CD2:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches
5. Face Style: Plaque.
6. Mounting: T-bar.
7. Pattern: Fixed.
8. Dampers: Opposed blade.

C. Perforated Diffuser – RR1:

1. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
4. Duct Inlet: Square.
5. Face Style: Flush.
6. Mounting: T-bar.
7. Pattern Controller: None.
8. Dampers: Opposed blade.

D. Perforated Diffuser – RR2:

1. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Size: 48 by 24 inches.
4. Duct Inlet: As indicated.
5. Face Style: Flush.
6. Mounting: T-bar.
7. Pattern Controller: None.
8. Dampers: None.
9. Accessories:

- a. 2” MERV 13 Filter

E. Perforated Diffuser – XG1

1. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Size: As indicated.

4. Duct Inlet: Square.
5. Face Style: Flush.
6. Mounting: T-bar.
7. Pattern Controller: None.
8. Dampers: None.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Register – SS1:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Parallel to short dimension spaced 3/4 inch apart.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Perpendicular to face blade spaced 3/4 inch apart.
6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.

B. High Capacity Air Nozzle Spot Diffuser with Two Nozzles– SN1

1. Material:
 - a. Nozzle: Aluminum.
 - b. Plate: 304 stainless steel
2. Finish: Aluminum.
3. Throw: Extended distance for airflow rates.
4. Diffusers per Unit: Two.
5. Mounting: Surface or duct.
6. Discharge: Adjustable

C. High Capacity Air Nozzle Spot Diffuser with Four Nozzles– SN2

1. Material:
 - a. Nozzle: Aluminum.
 - b. Plate: 304 stainless steel
2. Finish: Aluminum.
3. Throw: Extended distance for airflow rates.
4. Diffusers per Unit: Four.
5. Mounting: Surface or duct.
6. Discharge: Adjustable

D. Fixed Faced Grille – SR1:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
4. Core Construction: Integral
5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
6. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

E. Fixed Faced Grille – SR2:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Face Blade Arrangement: Parallel to short dimension spaced 1/2 inch apart.
4. Core Construction: Integral.
5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
6. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, “Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets.”

2.4 MANUFACTURER

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide diffusers of one of the following:
1. Metalaire
 2. Price Industries
 3. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.
 4. Seiho International, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND
GRILLES
Page 4 of 6

- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect-Engineer for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 81 29 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:

1. Outdoor/Heat Pump(s).
2. Indoor/Evaporator units.
3. Branch Circuit Controller.
4. Refrigerant piping.
5. Control panels.
6. Control wiring.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Condensate drain piping.
- C. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.
- D. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping and Specialties: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.
- E. Section 26: Power connections to equipment.
1. Provide separate power connections for each unit of equipment.
- F. Section 23 09 23 and 23 09 93: Building automation system providing centralized control of this system.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
- B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Std 90.1).

- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.
- C. Design Data:
 - 1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
 - 2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE 90.1.
- D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents. Refer to the schedules in the drawings.
 - 1. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.
- E. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.
- F. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
 - 1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
 - 2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
 - 3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
 - 6. Drawings required by manufacturer.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.

2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.

H. Project Record Documents: Record the following:

1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
2. Locations of access panels.
3. Locations of control panels.

I. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
2. Company that provides system design software to installers.

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

C. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

D. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

E. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

F. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230.

G. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the heat pump unit.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. All warranty service work shall be performed by a factory trained service professional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All required modifications to the design and installation shall be the responsibility of the contractor and supplier for both costs and coordination with all other contractors. These changes include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Changes in refrigerant piping sizes, lengths, and locations.
 - 2. Changes in branch selector quantities, locations, and accessibility.
 - 3. Changes in electrical requirements, including all power wiring, terminations, breakers, disconnects, and control wiring.
 - 4. Changes in heat-pump unit locations and quantities.
 - 5. Changes in structural supports, vibration isolation, and hangers.
 - 6. Changes to the drawings to reflect the new system parameters.

2.2 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
 - 1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 - 2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 - 3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
 - 4. Conditioned spaces are shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Branch selector unit locations are shown on the drawings for reference only. Final design locations shall be coordinated in the field to ensure optimized line lengths and maintenance access.
 - 6. Required equipment unit capacities are shown on the drawings.
 - 7. Refrigerant piping sizes shown on the drawings are for general reference only. Final line sizing shall be the responsibility of the successful contractor and manufacturer.
 - 8. Connect equipment to condensate piping; condensate piping is shown on the drawings.
- B. Cooling Mode Interior Design Performance:
 - 1. Daytime Setpoint: 74 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 - 2. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
 - 3. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.

4. Interior Relative Humidity: 50 percent, maximum.
- C. Heating Mode Interior Design Performance:
1. Daytime Setpoint: 70 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 2. Setpoint Range: 59 degrees F to 76 degrees F.
 3. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.
 4. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, minimum.
- D. Outside Air Design Conditions:
1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.
- E. Operating Temperature Ranges:
1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F dry bulb.
 2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 110 degrees F dry bulb.
 3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F to 77 degrees F dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.
- F. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet, actual; 620 feet, equivalent.
 2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet, minimum.
 3. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet.
- G. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wall-mounted wired “local” controller, with temperature sensor; locate where directed, in each space.
 2. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
 3. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by ers; include wiring to gateways. Unit shall be BTL certified.
 4. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer; provide one user stations located where indicated.
- H. Local Controllers: Wall-mounted, wired, containing temperature sensor, setpoint adjustment (with central control override, maximum temperature adjustment +1/-1 degree, adjustable), and temperature display.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
 3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
 4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
 5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
 6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
 7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at “full load” in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.
- B. Electrical Characteristics:
1. See drawings.
- C. System Controls:
1. Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.
- D. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems in BACNET native format.
- E. Wiring:
1. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, 2-conductor, non-shielded, non-polarized, stranded cable.
 2. Control Wiring Configuration: Daisy chain.
 3. All control wiring for the VRF system in its entirety is the responsibility of the installing contractor, including, but not limited to: Wiring between the condensing unit(s) and system controller, wiring between the branch selector boxes and system controller, wiring from the terminal units to the system controllers, wiring from the thermostats to the terminal units. The BAS contractor shall only be required to provide communications wiring to the BACnet interface from the nearest BAS controller.
- F. Refrigerant Piping:
1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.
 2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.4 OUTDOOR/HEAT PUMPS

A. General:

The outdoor unit shall be used specifically with VRF components. The outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

1. The model nomenclature and unit requirements are shown below. All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.
2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 61 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 51 dB(A) individually or 54 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
3. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BCC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
4. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of installing the main refrigerant piping through the bottom of the unit.
5. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
6. The outdoor unit shall have a high-pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crank-case heater and DC bus protection.
7. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-3100 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.
8. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
9. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend “no or reduced heating” periods shall not be allowed.

B. Unit Cabinet:

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 23 81 29 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) HVAC SYSTEM

Page 7 of 15

1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for outdoor unit systems.
2. Polyolester (POE) oil shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor Hexicoil™ heat exchanger shall be of zinc coated aluminum construction with turbulating flat tube construction.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
3. A stainless-steel pipe connects the aluminum coil to copper piping.
4. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
5. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
6. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non-inverter-driven compressors, which cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.

2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).
3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 15%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.
4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

G. Controls:

1. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of up to 8 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system

H. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.5 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

A. General

The BCC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall include multiple branches to allow simultaneous heating and cooling by allowing either hot gas refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for heating or subcooled liquid refrigerant to flow to indoor unit(s) for cooling. Refrigerant used for cooling must always be subcooled for optimal indoor unit LEV performance; alternate branch devices with no subcooling risk bubbles in liquid supplied to LEV and are not allowed.

The BCC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BCC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors,

with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity. The BC Controller shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. BCC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

D. Refrigerant Branches

1. All BCC Controller refrigerant pipe connections shall be brazed or flared.

E. Refrigerant valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.
3. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.
4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

F. Integral Drain Pan:

1. An Integral resin drain pan and drain shall be provided

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 (230/60Hz).
3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors

2.6 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

A. General:

The air handling unit shall be a ceiling-concealed ducted indoor fan coil design that mounts above the ceiling with a 2-position, field adjustable return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The unit shall be used with the outdoor unit and BCc Controller. The unit shall support individual control using existing controllers. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. Indoor Unit.

The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

C. Unit Cabinet:

1. The unit shall be, ceiling-concealed, ducted.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

D. Fan:

1. Unit shall feature external static pressure settings from 0.14 to 0.60 in. WG.
2. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one or two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
3. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
4. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low plus the Auto-Fan function
5. The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

E. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed return air filter.
2. Optional return filter box (rear or bottom placement) with high-efficiency filter shall be provided for all indoor units.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. The condensate shall be gravity drained from the fan coil.
7. Both refrigerant lines to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

H. Controls:

1. This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric Cooling & Heating to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
2. Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
3. Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F – 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
4. Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.

2.7 MANUFACTURER

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide variable refrigerant volume HVAC systems of one the following:

1. Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.
2. Daikin
3. Trane

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.
- B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.
- C. Notify Architect-Engineer if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
- D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.
- B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to the Owner.

1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 4. Location: At project site.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION 23 81 29

SECTION 23 81 30 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRV, VRF) 100% OUTDOOR AIR HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
 - 1. Outdoor/Heat Pump(s).
 - 2. Indoor/Evaporator units.
 - 3. Branch Circuit Controller.
 - 4. Refrigerant piping.
 - 5. Control panels.
 - 6. Control wiring.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Condensate drain piping.
- C. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.
- D. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping and Specialties: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.
- E. Section 26: Power connections to equipment.
 - 1. Provide separate power connections for each unit of equipment.
- F. Section 23 09 23 and 23 09 93: Building automation system providing centralized control of this system.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
- B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.

- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Std 90.1).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.
- C. Design Data:
 - 1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
 - 2. Provide design data required by ASHRAE 90.1.
- D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings shown in the contract documents. Refer to the schedules in the drawings.
 - 1. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.
- E. Specimen Warranty: Copy of manufacturer's warranties.
- F. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
 - 1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
 - 2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
 - 3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
 - 6. Drawings required by manufacturer.

- G. Operating and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
 - 2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record the following:
 - 1. As-installed routing of refrigerant piping and condensate piping.
 - 2. Locations of access panels.
 - 3. Locations of control panels.
- I. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 5 years.
 - 2. Company that provides system design software to installers.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.
- C. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- D. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- E. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- F. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for VRF systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standard 1230.
- G. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the heat pump unit.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. All warranty service work shall be performed by a factory trained service professional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All required modifications to the design and installation shall be the responsibility of the contractor and supplier for both costs and coordination with all other contractors. These changes include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Changes in refrigerant piping sizes, lengths, and locations.
 - 2. Changes in branch selector quantities, locations, and accessibility.
 - 3. Changes in electrical requirements, including all power wiring, terminations, breakers, disconnects, and control wiring.
 - 4. Changes in heat-pump unit locations and quantities.
 - 5. Changes in structural supports, vibration isolation, and hangers.
 - 6. Changes to the drawings to reflect the new system parameters.

2.2 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
 - 1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 - 2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 - 3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
 - 4. Conditioned spaces are shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Branch selector unit locations are shown on the drawings for reference only. Final design locations shall be coordinated in the field to ensure optimized line lengths and maintenance access.
 - 6. Required equipment unit capacities are shown on the drawings.
 - 7. Refrigerant piping sizes shown on the drawings are for general reference only. Final line sizing shall be the responsibility of the successful contractor and manufacturer.
 - 8. Connect equipment to condensate piping; condensate piping is shown on the drawings.

- B. Cooling Mode Interior Design Performance:
1. Daytime Setpoint: 74 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 2. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 80 degrees F.
 3. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.
 4. Interior Relative Humidity: 50 percent, maximum.
- C. Heating Mode Interior Design Performance:
1. Daytime Setpoint: 70 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 2. Setpoint Range: 59 degrees F to 76 degrees F.
 3. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.
 4. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, minimum.
- D. Outside Air Design Conditions:
1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.
- E. Operating Temperature Ranges:
1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F dry bulb.
 2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F to 110 degrees F dry bulb.
 3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F to 77 degrees F dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F to 60 degrees F wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.
- F. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet, actual; 620 feet, equivalent.
 2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet, minimum.
 3. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet.
- G. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
1. For Each Indoor/Evaporator Unit: One wall-mounted wired “local” controller, with temperature sensor; locate where directed, in each space.
 2. One central remote control panel for entire system; locate where indicated.
 3. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by ers; include wiring to gateways. Unit shall be BTL certified.
 4. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer; provide one user stations located where indicated.
- H. Local Controllers: Wall-mounted, wired, containing temperature sensor, setpoint adjustment (with central control override, maximum temperature adjustment +1/-1 degree, adjustable), and temperature display.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
 - 1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
 - 3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL and bearing the certification label.
 - 4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
 - 5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
 - 6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
 - 7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at “full load” in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.

- B. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. See drawings.

- C. System Controls:
 - 1. Include self diagnostic, auto-check functions to detect malfunctions and display the type and location.

- D. Unit Controls: As required to perform input functions necessary to operate system; provided by manufacturer of units.
 - 1. Provide interfaces to remote control and building automation systems in BACNET native format.

- E. Wiring:
 - 1. Control Wiring: 18 AWG, 2-conductor, non-shielded, non-polarized, stranded cable.
 - 2. Control Wiring Configuration: Daisy chain.
 - 3. All control wiring for the VRF system in its entirety is the responsibility of the installing contractor, including, but not limited to: Wiring between the condensing unit(s) and system controller, wiring between the branch selector boxes and system controller, wiring from the terminal units to the system controllers, wiring from the thermostats to the terminal units. The BAS contractor shall only be required to provide communications wiring to the BACnet interface from the nearest BAS controller.

- F. Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.4 OUTDOOR/HEAT PUMPS

A. General:

The outdoor unit shall be used specifically with VRF components. The outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

1. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
2. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BCC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
3. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
4. The outdoor unit shall have a high-pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crank-case heater and DC bus protection.
5. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.
6. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
7. The outdoor unit shall not cease operation in any mode based solely on outdoor ambient temperature.
8. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
9. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend “no or reduced heating” periods shall not be allowed.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.

C. Fan:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for outdoor unit systems.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors shall not be allowed.
2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).
3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 18% of rated capacity.
4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

G. Controls:

1. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of up to 8 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system

H. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.5 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

A. General

The BCC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BCC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity. The BC Controller shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.

B. BCC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required.

D. Refrigerant Branches

1. All BCC Controller refrigerant pipe connections shall be brazed or flared.

E. Refrigerant valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.
3. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.
4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

F. Integral Drain Pan:

1. An Integral resin drain pan and drain shall be provided

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 Hertz.
2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 (230/60Hz).
3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors
4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.6 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNIT

- A. General. The air handling unit shall be a ducted indoor fan coil that mounts where needed with a fixed rear return and a horizontal discharge supply, primary and reheat coil, and three modulating linear expansion devices. The unit shall be used with outdoor unit and BCC Controller to create a DOAS. The unit shall support individual control using controllers. The unit model shall feature external static pressure settings up 0.96 in. WG, depending on voltage. The unit shall be suitable for use in plenums in accordance with UL1995 ed 4.
- B Indoor Unit. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, primary cooling coil, reheat coil, temperature and humidity sensors, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.
- C. Unit Cabinet:
- 1, The cabinet shall be ducted on both the supply and return.

2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

D. Fan:

1. The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

- E. Filter: Outside air shall be filtered by a field-supplied filter. Unit shall have sufficient external static pressure to operate with a MERV-13 filter installed.

F. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
6. A condensate lift mechanism shall be factory installed capable of providing up to 21-11/16” of lift.
7. All refrigerant lines to the indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.

G. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

H. Controls:

- B. This unit shall use controls provided to perform functions necessary to operate the system

2.7 MANUFACTURER

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide variable refrigerant volume HVAC systems of one the following:

1. Mitsubishi Electric US, Inc.
2. Daikin
3. Trane

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.
- B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.
- C. Notify Architect-Engineer if conditions for installation are unsatisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
- D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.
- B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to the Owner.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION 23 81 29

SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS (ELECTRICAL)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Furnish and install all electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, cable, panelboards, etc., and arrangement for specified items in general are shown on drawings.
- C. All ampacities herein specified or indicated on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are not permitted.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), the Florida Building Code, and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum installation requirement standard. Design drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in NEC.
- B. The rules and regulations of the Federal, State, local, civil authorities and utility companies in force at the time of execution of the contract shall become a part of this specification. In addition, the following codes and standards shall apply:
 - 1. National Electrical Code - 2014
 - 2. 6th Edition of the Florida Fire Prevention Code (2017), including NFPA-101 – Florida Specific Edition
 - 3. Florida Building Code – (FBC) 6th Edition (2017)
- C. No work shall be done unless the Superintendent of the Contractor is on the job site. Work shall be properly protected, all rubbish removed promptly, and exposed work shall be carefully cleaned prior to final acceptance.
- D. The term "provide" shall include labor, materials, and equipment necessary to furnish and install, complete and operable, the item or system indicated.
- E. In decisions arising from discrepancies, interpretation of Drawings and Specifications, substitutes, and other pertinent matters, the decision of the Owner's representative's approval shall be final.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. Plans show location of fixtures and equipment and are intended to depict the general intent of the work in scope, layout and quality of workmanship. They are not intended to show in minute detail every or all accessories intended for the purpose of executing the work, but it is understood that such details are a part of this work.
- B. Where Drawings and Specifications conflict, it shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to bring such conflict to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for clarification. In general, the Architectural Drawings shall take precedence over the Mechanical Drawings with reference to building construction. All changes from the Drawings necessary to make the work conform with the building as constructed and to fit the work of other trades or to conform to the rules of authorities having jurisdiction, shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- C. Keep a record of the locations of concealed work and of any field changes in Contract Drawings and Specifications for each trade and, upon completion of the job, supply "As-Built" Drawings and Specifications showing in pencil on sepia reproducibles, any deviations from the original Drawings, indicating in the Specifications each manufacturer's name underlined or inserted whose product was used on the job. These Drawings shall indicate dimensions of buried utility lines from building walls. One set of sepia reproducibles of the original tracings will be furnished upon request for this purpose.

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. All material and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., where such standards have been established. Equipment and material which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed: Equipment is "listed" if of a kind mentioned in a list which:
 - a. Is published by a nationally recognized laboratory which makes periodic inspection of production of such equipment.
 - b. States that such equipment meets nationally recognized standards or has been tested and found safe for use in a specified manner.
 - 2. Labeled: Equipment is labeled if:
 - a. It embodies a valid label, symbol, or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory such as Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - b. The laboratory makes periodic inspections of the production of such equipment.
 - c. The labeling indicates compliance with nationally recognized standards or tests to determine safe use in a specified manner.

3. Certified: Equipment is "certified" if:
 - a. Equipment has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. It bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized Testing Laboratory: A testing laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.
5. Contractor: Any reference to Contractor shall mean the Construction Manager.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least five years, unless otherwise noted elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation on three installations of similar size and type, as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Owner reserves the right to require the contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval of said products.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts should be available. Items not meeting this requirement, but which otherwise meet technical specifications, and merits of which can be established through reliable test reports or physical examination of representative samples, will be considered.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer, however, the assembled unit shall be the responsibility of a single manufacturer and warranted as such.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. All factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment voltage ratings shall be in accordance with the requirements indicated on the drawings or as specified.
- B. Prior to bid, written approval shall be obtained by the Contractor for any equipment that differs from those specified on the drawings and specifications. The Contractor shall be prepared to submit samples of the equipment when requested at no cost to the Architect/Engineer.
1. The Contractor shall furnish drawings showing all installation details, shop drawings, technical data and other pertinent information as required to determine that the equipment is equivalent in quality and function to the equipment specified.
 2. Approval by the Architect/Engineer of the equal equipment does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of furnishing and installing the equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.
 3. Any other items required for the satisfactory installation of the equal equipment shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner. This includes but shall not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and correlation with other work, subject to the jurisdiction and approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Catalogue numbers, where given, are intended to give a basis for design, quality and function. Any other incidental equipment needed for a complete and functional installation shall be provided at no additional cost.
- D. **EQUIPMENT PROTECTION:** Equipment and material shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain.
- E. During installation, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, etc., shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing, operating and painting.
- F. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
- G. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
- H. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times.
- B. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions.
- C. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.
- D. Obtain and pay for all required installation inspections and deliver certificates approving installations to the Owner unless directed otherwise.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings. Where architectural features govern location of work, refer to architectural drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the National Electrical Code for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Owner/Architect/Engineer determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 2. "Conveniently accessibility" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, and duct work.
- D. Equipment and Material:
 - 1. New equipment and material shall be installed, unless otherwise specified.
 - 2. Equipment and material shall be designed to assure satisfactory operation and operating life for environmental conditions where being installed. NEC and other code requirements shall apply to the installation in areas requiring special protection such as explosion-proof, watertight and weatherproof construction.
- E. Utility Services:
 - 1. Contact Tampa Electric and schedule all required power component work in a timely manner. Make application and deliver all required documentation to Tampa Electric so they schedule their work to coincide with the work of the project. See drawings for work to be provided by the contractor.
 - 2. Include all costs for temporary service, temporary routing of service or any other requirements of a temporary nature associated with the utility service.
- F. Continuity of Service:

1. No electrical service and no telecommunications service (voice/data, fire alarm, security, SCADA) shall be interrupted or changed without prior permission from the Architect and the Owner. A minimum of a two week notice shall be provided and written permission shall be obtained before any work is started.
2. When interruption of services is required, all persons concerned shall be notified and a prearranged time agreed upon.

G. Concrete Work:

1. Provide all cast-in-place concrete shown on the documents unless noted otherwise. Concrete work shall conform to all applicable Division 02 and 03 specification sections.
2. Provide all anchor bolts, metal shapes and templates required to be cast in concrete or used to form concrete for support of electrical equipment.

1.10 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the National Electrical Code, install an identification nameplate which will clearly indicate information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboard, panelboards, cabinets, safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, motor starters, communications systems cabinets, control devices and other significant equipment. Refer to details on drawings for nameplates and section 26 05 53.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated white phenolic resin with a black core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 3/16-inch high. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions. Hand written marker is not acceptable. Nameplates shall be permanently attached with rivets or tamperproof screws.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Architect/Engineer's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site. Submittals shall be made for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification section.
- B. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Architect/Engineer to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification and drawing requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval. Submittals shall be submitted for all applicable products and materials specified in each individual section of these specifications.
- D. Prepare and submit shop drawings and submittals in accordance with Specifications Section 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

1. Maintenance manuals shall be complete and shall be furnished in a loose leaf binder or in the manufacturer's standard binder. Information shall be sufficient to enable a qualified technician to perform normal first line maintenance and repair. A parts list shall be included which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
2. Operation manuals shall be clear and concise and shall describe, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment specified. The manuals shall include complete catalog cuts and as-built wiring diagrams.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted for approval prior to final inspection.

F. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the Owner reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for the Owner's representative(s) to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.12 CUTTING, PATCHING, EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, AND LAYOUT

- A. Provide openings and excavation required for the installation of the electrical work. Patch work and backfill as required. Finished work shall match the existing adjoining work.
- B. Verify all conditions affecting the work to be performed under this contract.
- C. Carefully verify measurements at the site, determine the exact location of chases and openings required. Provide sleeves, inserts, and hangers as required. No columns, beams, joists, building foundations nor any other structural building component shall be cut, drilled or disturbed in any way. Conflicts shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. All excavation on sites containing existing buildings and existing services, shall be done with hand shovel to avoid damage to existing services. Where hand shovel is not practical extreme caution shall be taken when performing excavation. The contractor will be responsible for locating any existing utilities. Any damage incurred by the Contractor shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer at no cost to the Owner and with no extension of time limitation.

1.13 EXPERIENCE

- A. The Contractor performing this work shall be a licensed, reputable firm, regularly performing the type of work incorporated in this project and who also maintains, as part of the firm, a service department with qualified personnel who regularly perform this type of work. The Contractor shall, upon request, show evidence of at least three jobs of similar character and size installed within the preceding two years.

1.14 ELECTRICAL WORK FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Factory installed starters, controllers, and control equipment mounted in manufactured mechanical equipment necessary for mechanical equipment operation shall be furnished under Division 23 Mechanical.
- B. Power wiring for motors and installation of starters shall be under Division 26 Electrical.
- C. Temperature, humidity, pressure and similar controls essential to the operation of mechanical systems shall be under Division 23 of Specifications, installed in accordance with requirements of Division 26. Refer to specification section HVAC Controls – 23 0900, for controls raceways, boxes and wiring to be provided by Division 26.
- D. Motors shall be furnished under Division 23 Mechanical of capacity required to operate equipment specified, but shall not be less than that specified.
- E. All low voltage (120V and under) temperature control wiring for Division 23 equipment shall be provided by Division 23, installed in accordance with requirements of Division 26. \
- F. All HVAC controls conduit shall be provided by Division 23, installed in accordance with Division 26 requirements.
- G. Phase Failure Relays: All 3 phase motors (air handlers, condensing units, exhaust fans, etc.) shall be provided with a phase failure relay with adjustable voltage range (+/- zero – 25%), adjustable time delay (0 – 5 minutes), and automatic reset. See Specification 26 2913, Division 23 mechanical schedules and Division 23 specifications for more requirements.

1.15 MOTORS

- A. All motors shall be furnished and installed under Division 23 Mechanical and shall be wired under Division 26 Electrical.

1.16 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH

- A. Contractor shall keep premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by his employees or work. At completion of work, he shall remove all his tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, and rubbish from building and site. He shall leave premises and his work in a clean orderly condition acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.

1.17 QUIET OPERATION AND VIBRATION

- A. All equipment provided under this section shall operate under all conditions of load free of objectionable sound and vibration. Sound and vibration conditions considered objectionable shall be corrected in an approved manner.

- B. Vibration and sound control shall be by means of approved vibration eliminators or sound attenuators in a manner as specified and as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.18 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Upon completion of the work, Contractor shall clean and re-lamp all light fixtures, clean and identify all equipment, adjust and test all equipment and apparatus which he has installed and make certain such apparatus and mechanisms are in proper working order and ready to test.
- B. During construction protect all conduit and equipment from damage and dirt. Cap the open ends of all conduit and equipment.

1.19 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. All materials stored on site shall be properly protected from injury or deterioration. Materials shall not be stored in contact with ground or floor.
- B. Do not remove manufacturer's packing materials until ready to install. Materials showing signs of corrosion, improper handling or storage shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Provide continuous protection for all equipment already installed.

1.20 WATERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Owner before the work is done.
- B. Provide all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight. Waterproof flashing materials shall be compatible with base materials.

1.21 TESTS

- A. Contractor shall make all tests required to establish the adequacy, quality, safety, completed status and satisfactory operation of all systems to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Provide all instruments, labor and services necessary to conduct tests.
- B. All conductors for the main campus electrical services, all building feeders, plus all conductors 150 amp rated and up, shall be megger tested to test insulation and connection integrity prior to permanent energization.
 - 1. Cables 600 Volts or Less: Cables 600 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry standard "megger" with 1000V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance prior to energizing same. Values are less than 200 Mohms shall be automatic failure. Submit 5 copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables identified by the feeder name (Panel

or equipment tag). Tester shall be a Megger MIT200 Series tester, or equivalent with auto discharge ensures all circuits are safely discharged after testing. 1000 V insulation test range shall have a high voltage warning prior to test voltage being applied.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Fully instruct Owner's personnel in the care and operation of electrical systems, including all communications, sound and fire alarm systems and furnish a letter to the Architect/Engineer advising the particular person(s) who have received such instruction.

1.23 GUARANTEE

- A. Equipment shall be started, tested, adjusted, and placed in satisfactory operating condition. Furnish a letter addressed to the Architect/Engineer advising that the completed systems have been installed in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and that they are in proper operating condition. The Owner shall receive a written guarantee covering all defects in workmanship and material for a period of one year from date of final acceptance. Any defects appearing within this year period shall be repaired without additional cost to the Owner.

1.24 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Before requesting final inspection:
 - 1. Complete all work required. If any items are held in abeyance as incomplete for final inspection, list such items together with explanation for delay.
 - 2. Submit statement that equipment is properly installed, adjusted, tested and operation is satisfactory.
 - 3. Certify in writing to the Architect/Engineer that the Owner's representative has been instructed as to the care and operation of the system and that catalog service and maintenance information has been turned over to the Architect/Engineer.
 - 4. Submit copy of written guarantees for all equipment.
 - 5. Submit copy of other data as may be outlined in these specifications, including all test data and certifications.
 - 6. See all other project specification sections for close-out and final inspection requirements.
- B. Copies of the above data shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer prior to requesting final inspection.

1.25 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (such as "the switch"), such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.26 PHASING

- A. Phasing of the work will be required for the interface existing systems and existing building with the new work and demolition of existing systems. Provide all required temporary re-routing and temporary connections to maintain power and systems (power, fire alarm, voice/data network, security, etc.) operation to the existing building while the new work is performed. The contractor shall review all of the contract documents, review all phasing requirements, and visit the site to gain first hand knowledge of the existing conditions and include any work necessary to accomplish the required phasing of the work and phasing of the systems.

1.27 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove any and all obsolete or demolished raceways, boxes, circuits, equipment, buildings, including all site electrical, etc. All demolition shall be carefully coordinated with the required phasing. See paragraph 1.26 above.

1.28 COMMISSIONING

- A. Commissioning of the project will be required in accordance with the Florida Energy Code. Refer to the commissioning specification, section 23 0800 for more requirements, and other applicable specification sections. Provide all required materials, testing and labor to complete the commissioning procedures.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 26 05 00
BASIC METHODS AND MATERIALS
(ELECTRICAL)

Page 12 of 12

SECTION 26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 section, and is part of each Division-21,22,23 section and 26,27,28 section making reference to electrical wires and cables specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical wire and cable work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical wire, cable, and connectors specified in this section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Copper conductors.
 - 4. Fixture wires.
 - 5. Flexible cords and cables.
 - 6. Wirenut connectors.
- C. Applications of electrical wire, cable, and connectors required for project are as follows:
 - 1. For motor-branch circuits.
 - 2. For power distribution circuits
 - 3. For lighting circuits
 - 4. For appliance and equipment circuits

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical wire and cable products of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing electrical wiring and cabling work similar to that required for this project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction, installation and color coding of electrical wires and cables.

- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Std 83, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables", and Std 486A, "Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors".
- E. UL Compliance: Provide wiring/cablings and connector products which are UL-listed and labeled.
- F. NEMA/ICEA Compliance: Comply with NEMA/ICEA Std Pub/ No.'s WC 5, "Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy", and WC-30, "Color Coding of Wires and Cables", pertaining to electrical power type wires and cables.
- G. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE Stds 82, "Test Procedures for Impulse Voltage Tests on Insulated Conductors", and Std 241, "IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings" pertaining to wiring systems.
- H. ASTM Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ASTM B1, 2, 3, 8, and D-753. Provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20°C (68°F).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRES, CABLES, AND CONNECTORS

- A. General: Provide electrical wires, cables, and connectors of manufacturer's standard materials, as indicated by published product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, for a complete installation, and for application indicated. Except as otherwise indicated, provide copper conductors with conductivity of not less than 98% at 20°C (68°F).
- B. Building Wires: Provide factory-fabricated wires of sizes, ampacity ratings, and materials for applications and services indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper wire selection as determined by Installer to comply with project's installation requirements, NEC and NEMA standards. Select from the following UL types, those wires with construction features which fulfill project requirements:
 1. Type THHN, THWN, THHW, XHHW, THHN/THWN: Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors for dry locations requiring a conductor temperature rating 75°C (167°F) or less. Insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic. Conductor shall be annealed copper.
 2. Type THWN, THHW, XHHW, THHN/THWN: Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors for wet or dry locations requiring a conductor temperature rating of 75°C (167°F) or less. Insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic. Conductor shall be annealed copper.
 3. Type THHN, THHW, XHHW: Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors for dry locations requiring a conductor temperature rating of 90°C (194°F) or less. Insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic. Conductor shall be annealed copper.

4. Type XHHW-2: Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors for wet locations requiring a conductor temperature rating of 90°C (194°F) or less. Insulation shall be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant thermoplastic. Conductor shall be annealed copper.
 5. Conductors for use at 600 volts or below shall be 600 volt rated. All conductors shall be stranded. Stranded conductors shall terminate in crimp type lugs.
 6. Motor circuit branch wiring and associated control wiring: Provide type THHN insulation in dry and damp locations. Provide type THHW insulation in wet locations. All motor wiring to be stranded copper.
 7. Wiring in fluorescent fixture channels: Provide conductors with a 90°C temperature rating, type THHN or TFFN insulation.
- C. Cables: Provide UL-type factory-fabricated cables of sizes, ampacity ratings, and materials and jacketing/sheathing as indicated for services indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements, NEC and NEMA standards.
- D. Connectors:
1. General: Provide UL-type factory-fabricated, metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for applications and for services indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with project's installation requirements, NEC and NEMA standards. Select from the following, those types, classes, kinds, and styles of connectors to fulfill project requirements:
 - a. Type: Pressure.
 - b. Class: Insulated.
 - c. Kind: Copper (for Cu to Cu connection).
 - d. Style: Butt connection.
 - e. Style: Elbow connection.
 - f. Style: Combined "T" and straight connection.
 - g. Style: "T" connection.
 - h. Style: Split-bolt parallel connection.
 - i. Style: Tap connection.
 - j. Style: Pigtail connection.
 - k. Style: Wirenut connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRES AND CABLES

- A. General: Install electrical cables, wires, and wiring connectors as indicated, in compliance with applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, UI, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- B. Coordinate wire/cable installation work including electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary to properly interface installation of wires/cables with other work.

- C. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one conductor is being installed in the same raceway.
- D. Use pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
- E. Use pulling means including, fish tape, cable, rope and basket weave or wire/cable grips which will not damage cables or raceway. Any cable damaged during installation shall be completely replaced.
- F. Keep conductor splices to minimum. No joints shall be made in conductor except at outlet boxes or splice boxes. Newly installed conductors shall not be spliced unless specifically noted on the drawings.
- G. Install splices and tapes which possess equivalent-or-better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.
- H. Use splice and tap connectors which are compatible with conductor material.
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A and B.
- J. At least eight inches (8") of slack wire shall be left in every outlet box whether it be in use, or left for future use.
- K. Color code wiring as follows:
 - 1. 120/208 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire: phase A-black, phase B-red, phase C-blue, neutral-white; ground conductor-green.
 - 2. 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire: phase A-brown, phase B-orange, phase C-yellow, neutral-gray; ground conductor-green.
- L. Wire and cable boxes and reels shall bear the date of manufacture and must not bear dates by more than one year preceding contract date.
- M. Minimum conductor sizes, except as specifically identified on the drawings, shall be as follows:
 - 1. No. 12 - Branch circuits of any kind, except as specified otherwise below or otherwise specified on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 14 - Signal systems, fire alarm system, unless specifically noted otherwise.
 - 3. No. 10 - Exit light circuits, emergency circuits, security lighting, security systems circuits and exterior light circuits.
 - 4. No. 10 – Circuits with homeruns with more than one circuit and dedicated neutrals.
 - 4. All 120 volt, 20 amp circuits shall be increased by at least one conductor size (including ground wire) for circuit exceeding 125 feet in length.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTING

- A. Prior to energization, test wires and cables for electrical continuity, phase rotation, and for short-circuits.
- B. All conductors for the main campus electrical services, all building feeders, plus all conductors 200 amp rated and up, shall be megger tested to test insulation and connection integrity prior to permanent energization.
 - 1. Cables 600 Volts or Less: Cables 600 volts or less in size #3/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry standard “megger” with 1000V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Architect-Engineer for acceptance prior to energizing same. Values are less than 200 Mohms shall be automatic failure. Submit 5 copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables identified by the feeder name (Panel or equipment tag). Tester shall be a Megger MIT200 Series tester, or equivalent with auto discharge ensures all circuits are safely discharged after testing. 1000 V insulation test range shall have a high voltage warning prior to test voltage being applied. Failed conductors shall be replaced and re-tested.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY - DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of grounding work is indicated by drawings and schedules. A ground ring shall be provided around the building and bonded to the service entrance grounding electrode system and building lightning protection system.
- B. Types of grounding specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Solid grounding
- C. Applications of grounding work in this section including the following:
 - 1. Underground metal water piping
 - 2. Metal building frames
 - 3. Grounding electrodes
 - 4. Grounding rods
 - 5. Service equipment
 - 6. Enclosures
 - 7. Equipment
 - 8. Cable tray

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical connectors, terminals and fittings, of types and ratings required, and ancillary grounding materials, including stranded cable, copper braid and bus, ground rods and plate electrodes, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer: Qualified with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding work similar to that required for project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to materials and installation of electrical grounding systems, associated equipment and wiring. Provide grounding products which are UL-listed and labeled.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Page 1 of 8

- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standards Nos. 467 and 869 pertaining to electrical grounding and bonding.
- E. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE Standard 142 and 241 pertaining to electrical grounding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on grounding systems and accessories, including ground bars, ground rods, and ground test wells.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of grounding systems and accessories including, but not limited to, ground wiring, copper braid and bus, ground rods, and plate electrodes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

2.2 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Materials and Components:

1. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding systems indicated; with assembly of materials, including, but not limited to, cables/wires, connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), grounding rods/electrodes and plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, surge arresters, and additional accessories needed for complete installation. Where more than one type unit meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option. Where materials or components are not indicated, provide products complying with NEC, UL, IEEE, and established industry standards for applications indicated.

B. CONDUCTORS

1. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - a. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - b. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - c. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - d. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - e. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

- f. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - g. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Not applicable.
- D. Ground Rods: Not applicable.
- E. Electrical Grounding Connection Accessories: Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, welding materials, bonding straps, as recommended by accessories manufacturers for type services indicated.
- F. Cadweld: Provide exothermic cadweld ground connections where indicated on the drawings or where otherwise required for solid and reliable ground connections. Cadweld shall be used for :
 - 1. All service entrance grounding and bonding
 - 2. All emergency power distribution grounding and bonding
 - 3. All ground conductor to ground rod connections and inside all ground test wells.
- G. Ground Inspection Test Well: Not applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which electrical grounding connections are to be made and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL GROUNDING

- A. General: Install electrical grounding systems where shown, in accordance with applicable portions of NEC, with NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices, to ensure that products comply with requirements and serve intended functions.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work as necessary to interface installation of electrical grounding system work with other work.
- C. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity. Any clamp on type connectors shall be suitable for the connection type applied.

- D. All ground connections to water service entrance shall be installed to be exposed and visible for inspection at all times. Insulation shall not be installed over ground connections.
- E. A water pipe, by itself, is not an adequate grounding electrode and must be supplemented by dual grounding electrodes, a minimum of 8 feet apart, and effectively bonded together. The supplemental ground shall be per Code with the "Footing type electrode" required for new construction.
- F. All ground connections shall be made on surfaces which have been cleaned of all paint, dirt, oil, etc., so that connections are bare metal to bare metal contact. All ground connections shall be tight and shall be made with U.L. listed grounding devices, fittings, bushings, etc.
- G. Duplex receptacles of any amperage shall be grounding type and shall have a separate grounding contact. A separate jumper shall be installed between the grounding terminal on the device and the metallic box. The Contractor may provide U.L. listed self-grounding receptacles in lieu of providing the separate jumper.
- H. Single and duplex receptacles shall have all grounded metal mechanically bonded together. Pressure bonding only is not acceptable.
- I. Single and duplex receptacles will be installed with the grounding contacts down.
- J. In all cases where flexible metallic conduit, nonmetallic rigid conduit or liquid tight flexible conduit is used, a green wire ground conductor shall be used to provide ground continuity between the equipment of device and the conduit raceway system.
- K. Provide a separate green wire ground conductor for each branch circuit originating from each panelboard. This ground shall be used to ground the device or load fed, and shall be bonded to components of the raceway system, such as junction boxes, starter or disconnect switch enclosures, equipment cases, etc. The green wire ground conductor shall terminate in the panelboard at the green wire ground bus. Ground conductors for branch circuits shall be of size indicated in NEC, except minimum size ground conductor shall be No. 12 AWG.
- L. Each branch feeder originating at the switchboard(s) or main distribution panel shall have a green wire ground conductor originating at the ground bus in the switchboard and terminating at the green wire ground bus in the panelboard. This green wire ground conductor shall be of size indicated in NEC except in no instance smaller than No. 8 AWG.
- M. The green wire ground conductor is in addition to the neutral conductor and in no case shall the neutral conductor serve as the grounding means.
- N. Multiple conductors in a single lug not permitted. Each grounding conductor shall terminate in its own terminal lug.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Not applicable.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install separate copper insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. All cable tray above ceilings and under raised floor.
 - 8. Raised flooring metal supports.
- C. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Ground Ring: Not applicable.
- H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Not applicable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Provide a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test

wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

- a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - c. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Replace grounding systems and re-test as necessary for an acceptable system.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 5 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect-Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-26,27,28 section making reference to electrical supporting devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals is indicated by drawings and schedules and/or specified in other Division-16 sections.
- B. Types of supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Clevis hangers
 - 2. C-clamps
 - 3. I-beam clamps
 - 4. One-hole conduit straps
 - 5. Round steel rods
 - 6. Lead expansion anchors
 - 7. Toggle bolts
 - 8. Wall and floor seals
- C. Supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals furnished as part of factory-fabricated equipment, are specified as part of that equipment assembly in other Division-26 sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supporting devices, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. General: Provide supporting devices which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation; and as herein specified. Where more than one type of supporting device meets indicated requirements, selection is Installer's option.
- B. Supports: Provide supporting devices of types, sizes, and materials indicated; and having the following construction features:
1. Clevis Hangers: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; with 1/2" dia. hole for round steel rod; approximately 54 pounds per 100 units.
 2. Reducing Couplings: Steel rod reducing coupling, 1/2" x 5/8"; black steel; approximately 16 pounds per 100 units.
 3. C-Clamps: Black malleable iron; 1/2" rod size; approximately 70 pounds per 100 units.
 4. I-Beam Clamps: Black steel, 1-1/4" x 3/16" stock; 3/8" cross bolt; flange width 2"; approximately 52 pounds per 100 units.
 5. One-Hole Conduit Straps: For supporting 3/4" rigid metal conduit; galvanized steel; approximately 7 pounds per 100 units.
 6. Hexagon Nuts: For 1/2" rod size; galvanized steel; approximately 4 pounds per 100 units.
 7. Round Steel Rod: Black steel; 1/2" dia.; approximately 67 pounds per 100 feet.
 8. Offset Conduit Clamps: For supporting 2" rigid metal conduit; black steel; approximately 200 pounds per 100 units.
- C. Anchors: Provide anchors of types, sizes, and materials indicated, with the following construction features:
1. Lead Expansion Anchors: 1/2", approximately 38 pounds per 100 units.
 2. Toggle Bolts: Springhead; 3/16" x 4", approximately 5 pounds per 100 units.
- D. Sleeves and Seals: Provide sleeves and seals, of types, sizes, and materials indicated, with the following construction features:
1. Wall and Floor Seals: Provide factory-assembled watertight wall and floor seals, of types and sizes indicated; suitable for sealing around conduit, pipe, or buting passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeves, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets and rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps, and cap screws.
- E. U-Channel Strut Systems: Provide U-channel strut system for supporting electrical equipment, 12-gage hot-dip galvanized steel, of types and sizes indicated; construct with 9/16" dia. holes, 8" o.c. on top surface, with standard finish, and with the following fittings which mate and match U-channel.
1. Fixture hangers

2. Channel hangers
3. Thinwall conduit clamps
4. Rigid conduit clamps
5. Conduit hangers
6. U-bolts

F. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

1. Sheet Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate sleeves from the following gage metal: 3" and smaller, 20-gage; 4" to 6", 16-gage; over 6", 14-gage.
2. Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.
3. Iron Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.
4. Plastic Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe; remove burrs.

G. Sleeve Seals: Provide sleeves for piping which penetrates foundation walls below grade, or exterior walls. Calk between sleeve and pipe with non-toxic, UL-classified calking material to ensure watertight seal.

2.2 AVAILABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to insure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA and NEC for installation of supporting devices.
- B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work. Coordinate support locations with other structural and mechanical trades. Supports shall not be attached to mechanical or electrical piping, conduit, ductwork, ceiling grid system or any other non-structural member.
- C. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments to support piping properly from building structure. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with spacings indicated and in compliance with NEC requirements.
- D. Provide supports for existing raceways above the ceiling in areas where above ceiling work is taking place, and correct existing code violation for un-supported raceways.

- E. Provide supports for existing free-wired cabling above the ceiling in areas where above ceiling work is taking place, and correct existing code violation for un-supported free-wired cabling.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division 26 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26, 27 and 28 section making reference to electrical raceways specified herein, including.
 - 1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
 - 2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
 - 3. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of raceway work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - 2. Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Rigid metal conduit.
 - 4. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 5. Rigid non-metallic conduit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical raceway work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Codes and Standards:

1. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Publications pertaining to raceways.
2. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable requirements of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems. Provide raceway products and components which have been UL-listed and labeled.
3. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEC pertaining to construction and installation of raceway systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of raceway system required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. General: Provide metal conduit, tubing, and fittings of types, grades, sizes, and weights (wall thicknesses) for each service indicated.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: Provide rigid steel, zinc-coated, threaded type conforming to FS WW-C-581, ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. Rigid Metal Conduit Fittings: Cast malleable iron, galvanized or cadmium plated, conforming to FS W-F-408, ANSI C80.4.
 1. Use compression type fittings for connections.
 2. Use compression type fittings for other miscellaneous connections.
- D. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): FS WW-C-563, ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. EMT Fittings: FS W-F-408, ANSI C80.4. Die cast or malleable iron.
 1. Use compression fittings for raintight connections.
 2. Use compression type for concrete type connections.
 3. Use compression type fittings for miscellaneous connections.
- F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit; construct of single strip, flexible, continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coat with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
- G. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G. Provide cadmium plated, malleable iron fittings with compression type steel ferrule and neoprene gasket sealing rings, with insulated, or non-insulated throat.

- H. Flexible Metal Conduit: FS WW-C-566 and UL 1. Formed from continuous length of spiral wound, interlocked zinc-coated strip steel.
- I. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: Provide conduit fittings for use with flexible steel conduit of threadless hinged clamp type.
 - 1. Straight Terminal Connectors: One piece body, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and male threaded end provided with locknut.
 - 2. 45o or 90o Terminal Angle Connectors: Two-piece body construction with removable upper section, female end with clamp and deep slotted machine screw for securing conduit, and male threaded end provided with locknut.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. General: Provide nonmetallic conduit, ducts, and fittings of types, sizes, and weights for each service indicated. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection determined by Installer to fulfill wiring requirements which comply with provisions of NEC for raceways.
- B. Electrical Plastic Conduit:
 - 1. Heavy Wall Conduit: Schedule 40, 90 C, UL-rated, construct of polyvinyl chloride and conforming to NEMA TC-2, for direct burial, or normal above ground use, UL-listed and in conformity with NEC Article 347, ANSI C33.91.
- C. PVC Conduit and Tubing Fittings: NEMA TC 3, mate and match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, [ferrous alloy] [aluminum], Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep. Provide structural support for each box from two sides or on the back of the box. Support from one side is not acceptable.
- K. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, or Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- M. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1, Type 3R, or Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- N. Floor Boxes:
1. See specification section 26 2726 for recessed floor box requirements. Also refer to the IT drawings and specifications for floor box requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which raceways are to be installed, and substrate which will support raceways. Notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

- A. General: Install raceways as indicated; in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions, and in compliance with NEC, and NECA's "Standards of Installation". Install units plumb and level, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Coordinate with other work including wires/cables, boxes, and panel work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components with other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS

- A. General: Install concealed conduits in new construction work, either in walls, slabs, or above hung ceilings. Run conduits concealed in existing work where practical or specifically indicated on the drawings..
 - 1. Mechanically fasten together metal conduits, enclosures, and raceways for conductors to form continuous electrical conductor. Connect to electrical boxes, fittings, and cabinets to provide electrical continuity and firm mechanical assembly.
 - 2. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
 - 3. Install miscellaneous fittings such as reducers, chase nipples, 3-piece unions, split couplings, and plugs that have been specifically designed and manufactured for their particular application. Install expansion fittings in raceways every 200' linear run or wherever structural expansion joints are crossed.
- B. Conduit Installation: Follow minimum requirements in all areas as follows:
 - 1. Use rigid steel galvanized conduit in chiller yard, the main central plant equipment room (pumps), and where exposed to weather or subject to saturation with liquids. Also use rigid steel galvanized conduit for all underground conduit elbows, and risers from underground. All feeder raceways above ground and exposed shall be rigid galvanized steel inside the central plant pump room and the chiller yard.
 - 2. Use steel EMT above hung ceilings in all office areas, and inside the air handler mechanical rooms.
 - 3. Use galvanized rigid steel conduit or PVC heavy wall (Schedule 40) when raceways run below grade, under floors on grade or in concrete. All bends and elbows greater than 45

- degrees shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit. All risers to cabinets and boxes when conduit is to be exposed shall be rigid steel conduit.
4. Conduit in walls to recessed panels and boxes shall be in accordance with NEC. PVC up to first point of termination with 4'-0" maximum in wall and EMT above 4'-0".
 5. Use flexible conduit in movable partitions and from outlet boxes to lighting fixtures, and final 24" of connection to motors, control items or any equipment subject to movement or vibration, and in cells of precast concrete panels.
 6. Use liquid-tight flexible conduit where subjected to one or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Exterior location.
 - b. Moist or humid atmosphere where condensate can be expected to accumulate.
 - c. Corrosive atmosphere.
 - d. Subjected to water spray or dripping oil, water, or grease.
 7. Use hot-dipped galvanized conduit where conduit is routed outdoors or in anyway exposed to weather.
 8. Contractor will be responsible for the following for all underground conduits:
 - a. Trenching and Excavation
 - b. Backfill
 - c. Compaction
 9. MC cable shall not be permitted.
- C. Cut conduits straight, properly ream, and cut threads for heavy wall conduit deep and clean.
 - D. Field bend conduit with benders designed for purpose so as not to distort nor vary internal diameter.
 - E. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2" unless noted otherwise. Homeruns shall be a minimum 3/4".
 - F. Fasten conduit terminations in sheet metal enclosures by two (2) locknuts, and terminate with bushings. Install locknuts inside and out side enclosure.
 - G. Conduits are not to cross pipe shafts, or ventilating duct openings.
 - H. Keep conduits a minimum distance of 6" from parallel runs of flues, hot water pipes or other sources of heat. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - I. Use of running threads at conduit joints and terminations is prohibited. Where required, use 3-piece union or split coupling.
 - J. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables/wires within raceways.
 - K. Install conduits so as not to damage or run through structural members. Avoid horizontal or cross runs in building partitions or side walls.
 - L. Exposed Conduits:

1. Install exposed conduits and extensions from concealed conduit systems neatly, parallel with, or at right angles to walls of building.
2. Install exposed conduit work as not to interfere with ceiling inserts, sprinklers, lights or ventilation ducts or outlets.
3. Support all conduits by use of hangers, clamps, or clips. Support conduits on each side of bends and on spacing not to exceed following: up to 1": 6'-0"; 1-1/4" and over: 8'-0". All conduits shall be adequately supported to prevent any noticeable deflection, vibration or rattle.
4. Run conduits for outlets on waterproof walls exposed. Set anchors for supporting conduit on waterproof wall in waterproof cement.

M. Conduit Fittings:

1. Construct locknuts for securing conduit to metal enclosure with sharp edge for digging into metal, and ridged outside circumference for proper fastening.
2. Bushings for terminating conduits smaller than 1- 1/4" are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides, with smooth upper edges to prevent injury to cable insulation.
3. Install insulated type bushings for terminating conduits 1-1/4" and larger. Bushings are to have flared bottom and ribbed sides. Upper edge to have phenolic insulating ring molded into bushing.
4. All bushings of standard or insulated type to have screw type grounding terminal.
5. Miscellaneous fittings such as reducers, chase nipples, 3-piece unions, split couplings, and plugs to be specifically designed for their particular application.

N. Concealed Conduits:

1. Metallic raceways installed underground or in floors below grade, or outside are to have conduit threads painted with corrosion inhibiting compound before couplings are assembled. Draw up coupling and conduit sufficiently tight to ensure watertightness.
2. Conduit in concrete slabs: Separate conduits by not less than diameter of largest conduit to ensure proper concrete bond. Conduits must have a minimum of three-quarter inch (3/4") concrete cover.
3. Embedded conduit diameter is not to exceed one-third (1/3) of slab thickness. Conduit shall not be run in slabs less than 3 inches thick.

O. Underground Duct Banks and Underground Conduits: All underground conduits shall be installed per the National Electrical Code, in accordance with standard industry practices and in accordance with other sections of these specifications. Conduits in duct banks shall be neatly and securely installed in straight lines with manufactured elbows used for all turns and bends. Provide all required trenching, excavation, backfill, compaction, supports, manholes, etc. for a complete installation. Trenching, excavation, backfill and compaction shall be performed in accordance with applicable civil/site engineering sections of these specifications.

P. Low Voltage Control:

1. Contractor (Division 21,22,23) to provide and install all necessary wire and raceway (EMT conduit) for low voltage control such as thermostats, timers etc., unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Raceways shall be installed in accordance with Division 26 sections. Final wire connections shall be by contractor.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND WIREWAYS

- A. General: Mechanically assemble metal enclosures, and raceways for conductors to form continuous electrical conductor, and connect to electrical boxes, fittings and cabinets as to provide effective electrical continuity and rigid mechanical assembly.
1. Avoid use of dissimilar metals throughout system to eliminate possibility of electrolysis. Where dissimilar metals are in contact, coat all surfaces with corrosion inhibiting compound before assembling.
 2. Install expansion fittings in all raceways wherever structural expansion joints are crossed.
 3. Make changes in direction of raceway run with proper fittings, supplied by raceway manufacturer. No field bends of raceway sections will be permitted.
 4. Properly support and anchor raceways for their entire length by structural materials. Raceways are not to span any space unsupported. Supporting conduits from ceiling grid, other conduits, ductwork or other non-structural members will not be permitted.
 5. Use boxes as supplied by raceway manufacturer wherever junction, pull or devices boxes are required. Standard electrical "handy" boxes, etc. shall not be permitted for use with surface raceway installations.

3.5 COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS RACEWAY (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM, Nitrile, or Buna N rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-26 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of electrical identification work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of electrical identification work specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Electrical power, control, and communication conductors.
 - 2. Operational instructions and warnings.
 - 3. Equipment/system identification signs.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of electrical identification products of types required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to installation of identifying labels and markers for wiring and equipment.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Std 969, "Marking and Labeling Systems", pertaining to electrical identification systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each application.
 - 1. All receptacle coverplates shall be provided with permanent engraved labeling. Refer to wiring devices and drawings for more requirements. Stickers or tape will not be accepted.

2.3 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS

- A. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of sizes and wording indicated, white face and black core plies (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/8", except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

2.4 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in electrical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturer or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical systems and equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install electrical identification products as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of NEC.
 - 2. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
 - 3. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.

3.2 OPERATIONAL IDENTIFICATION AND WARNINGS

- A. General: Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of electrical systems, and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install self-adhesive plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction or warnings on switches, outlets and other controls, devices and doors of electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for intended purposes.

3.3 EQUIPMENT/SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in building; including central or master unit of each electrical system including communication/control/signal systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification or signal system. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, 1/2" high lettering, on 1-1/2" high sign (2" high where 2 lines are required), black lettering in white field, or white lettering in a black field. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for each unit of the following categories of electrical work:
1. Switchboard, panelboards, electrical cabinets, disconnect switches and enclosures, transfer switches, paralleling gear, UPS equipment.
 2. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities
 3. Transformers
 4. Fire alarm control panel and terminal cabinets
 5. Each breaker is in all switchboards and all distribution and branch circuit panels
 6. Each starter, VFD or other control devices. Contactors, timeclocks, etc.
- B. Install signs at locations indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, at location for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with fasteners, except use adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate substrate.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to wiring devices specified herein.
- C. Refer to section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices for coordination of low voltage lighting controls.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.
- B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:
 - 1. Receptacles
 - 2. Ground-fault circuit interrupters
 - 3. Line voltage switches
 - 4. Wallplates
 - 5. Plugs and connectors
 - 6. Floor Boxes (see IT drawings and specifications for additional floor boxes)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 2 years of successful installation experience on projects utilizing wiring devices similar to those required for this project.
- B. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC as applicable to installation and wiring of electrical wiring devices.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 20, 486A, 498, and 943 pertaining to installation of wiring devices. Provide wiring devices which are UL-listed and labeled.
- D. IEEE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of IEEE Std 241, "Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings", pertaining to electrical wiring systems.

- E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of NEMA Stds Pub/No. WD 1, "General-Purpose Wiring Devices", WD 2, "Semiconductor Dimmers for Incandescent Lamps", and WD 5, "Specific,-Purpose Wiring Devices".
- F. FS Compliance: Comply FS W-C-596 (Series) and FS W-S-896 (Series) pertaining to electrical power connectors and toggle switches.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on all electrical wiring devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

2.2 FABRICATED WIRING DEVICES

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and which comply with NEMA Stds Pub/No. WD 1. Provide colors indicated below and brushed satin finish stainless steel coverplates, except as other wise indicated. All color selections to be verified by Contractor with Architect-Engineer.
 - 1. Important Note: Some areas will required specific wring device types. See below and drawings for specific requirements in these areas.
 - 2. All coverplates shall be provided with a factory engraved label. Labels shall not be ordered until all devices and circuiting is installed and finalized. Label shall indicate the panel and circuit number. Provide for 20% more coverplates to allow for changes to labeling.
- B. Receptacles:
 - 1. Heavy-Duty Duplex: Provide specification grade duplex receptacles, 2-pole, 3-wire, grounding, 20-amperes, 125-volts, with metal plaster ears, design for side and back wiring with spring loaded, screw activated pressure plate, with NEMA configuration 5-20R unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Ground-Fault Interrupters: Provide "feed-thru" type ground-fault circuit interrupters, with heavy-duty duplex receptacles, capable of protecting connecting downstream receptacles on single circuit, and of being installed in a 2-3/4" deep outlet box without adapter, grounding type UL-rated Class A, Group 1, rated 20 amperes, 120-volts, 60 Hz; with solid-state ground-fault sensing and indication; with 5 milliamperes ground-fault trip level; equip with NEMA configuration 5-20R. Device must have a positive trip identification and reset.

3. Special Receptacles: Special configuration receptacles shall be standard NEMA plug configuration as specified on the drawings or as required. Provide heavy duty, specification grade receptacles, with black nylon face and brushed satin stainless steel cover plate.
4. Receptacle Colors:
 - a. General use (dirty power) receptacles (from Panel LDP): Gray.
 - b. Computer receptacles, but not on the central UPS (adjacent to data outlets and/or any AV equipment – any receptacle connected to a computer grade panel – from Panel CDP): White.
 - c. UPS Receptacles (all receptacles connected to the central UPS): Blue

C. Switches:

1. Snap: Provide general-duty flush single-pole, quiet type toggle switches, 20-amperes, 120-277 volts AC, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equip with plaster ears, switch handle, and side-wired screw terminals.
2. 2-way: Provide general-duty flush double-pole AC quiet switches, 20-amperes, 120-277 volts AC, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equip with plaster ears, switch handles, side-wired screw terminals, with break-off tab features, which allows wiring with separate or common feed.
3. Three-way: Provide general-duty flush 3-way AC quiet type switches, 20-amperes, 120-277 volts AC, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equip with plaster ears, lock type switch handles, sidewired screw terminals, with break-off tab features, which allows wiring with separate or common feed.
4. Four-way: Provide general-duty flush 4-way AC quiet switches, 20-amperes, 120-277 volts AC, with mounting yoke insulated from mechanism, equip with plaster ears, switch handles, side-wired screw terminals, with break-off tab features, which allows wiring with separate or common feed.
5. Touch Snap: Provide soft-touch snap switches, cap able of effortless-fingertip operation; single-pole AC quiet, with lighted rocker switch handles; sidewired screw terminals for connecting copper-clad aluminum wire, 20-amperes, 120-277 volts rating. Equip with plaster ears.
6. Switches to be gray color with satin finish stainless steel coverplate.
7. Note: Most of the lighting controls shall be low voltage. Use these specification for line voltage switches only.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES

- A. Wallplates: Provide wallplates for single and combination wiring devices, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cutouts as required. Select plates which mate and match wiring devices to which attached. Construct with metal screws for securing plates to devices; screw heads colored to match finish of plates. Provide plates possessing the following additional construction features:
 1. Material and Finish: 0.04" thick, type 302 satin finished stainless steel with engraved labels.

2. Provide stainless steel wallplates for all low voltage on/orr and on/off/dimmer wall switches specified in 26 0923.
- B. Floor Service Outlets and Boxes: Provide flush type floor service receptacle outlets and fittings of types and ratings indicated. Refer to the AT (Technology) drawings and associated specifications for box requirements and selections. Provide installed boxes a 20-ampere, 125-volt, duplex (or quad where specified) receptacle, NEMA configuration 5-20R for power, unless indicated otherwise.
1. In the Training Room, provide recessed, flush round floor mounted 2-gang boxes in the concrete floor. Provide with two 20 amp, 120 volt, duplex receptacles. Provide box with the mximum depth possible for the depth of the slan pour. Box shall have hideaway doors that fold under the box cover. Flip up covers, removeable covers, or any exposed lip will not be acceptable. Boxes shall meet the UL514A scrub water requirements. Provide flange cover type suitable for the selected and installed flooring (carpet, tile, etc.). Provide a flush flange ofr tile flooring and an ADA approved surface flange for carpet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING DEVICES

- A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work.
- C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.
- D. Install galvanized steel wallplates on any exposed surface mounted devices. Install weatherproof type covers for all devices that are exposed to the weather.
- E. Install wallplates after painting work is completed.
- F. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for wiring devices. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Stds 486A and B. Use properly scaled torque indicating hand tool.
- G. Contractor to provide ground fault protective type receptacles for any location within 6'-0" of sinks or other source of water. Feed through protection from one ground fault protected receptacle on a circuit is not acceptable.

- H. Mounting height of boxes for devices as shown on legend, unless otherwise noted on the plan. Refer to architectural drawings to avoid interferences with millwork. Where two or more devices are shown at the same location, use gang box and one face plate. Verify all device locations with Owner prior to rough-in. Exact device locations may be adjusted by the Owner to avoid interferences or for general convenience at no additional cost to the Owner.
- I. Floor boxes shall be installed flush with the slab and shall strictly follow manufacturer's installation instructions. Boxes shall be installed at right angles to the building lines and multiple boxes shall be in-line straight and even. Boxes observed to be installed crooked shall be removed and reinstalled.
- J. Set up, adjust, program and test all occupancy sensors and daylighting sensors prior to substantial completion. Make all required adjustments to location, settings, and device type if the sensors are not operating properly in the installed condition.

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALLPLATES AND RECEPTACLES

- A. Upon installation of wallplates and receptacles, advise Contractor regarding proper and cautious use of convenience outlets. At time of Substantial Completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scored by faulty plugs.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for wiring devices, unless otherwise indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486 A to assure permanent and effective grounds.

3.4 TESTING

- A. Prior to circuitry, test wiring for electrical continuity, for short-circuits and for grounding. Ensure proper polarity of connections is maintained. Subsequent to energization, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.5 WARRANTY

- A. All wiring devices shall have a minimum one year parts and labor warranty.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. This section is a Division-26 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-26 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of overcurrent protective device work is indicated by drawings and schedules.
- B. Types of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following:
 - 1. Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Air, molded-case, for installation in panels.
 - b. Air, molded-case, for individual, separately enclosed mounting.
 - c. For installation in existing panels.
 - 2. Fuses:
 - a. Class RK1 and RK5, dual-element time-delay.
- C. Refer to other Division-26 sections for cable/wire and connector work required in conjunction with overcurrent protective devices; not work of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of overcurrent protective devices, of types, sizes, and ratings required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer: Qualified with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical installation work similar to that required for project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of overcurrent protective devices.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL 489, "Molded-Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures", and UL 198D, "High-Interrupting-Capacity Class K Fuses". Provide overcurrent protective devices which have been UL-listed and labeled.

- E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Std Pub Nos. AB 1, AB 2, and SG 3 pertaining to molded-case and low-voltage power type circuit breakers.
- F. FS Compliance: Comply with Federal Specification W-C-375B/GEN pertaining to molded-case circuit breakers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices, including: amperes, voltages and current ratings, interrupting ratings, current limitations, internal inductive and non-inductive loads, time-current trip characteristics curves, and mounting requirements.
- B. Maintenance Stock, Fuses: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 5 installed units, but not less than one unit of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
 - 1. Circuit Breakers:
 - a. General Electric Co.
 - b. Square D Co.
 - c. ITE/Seimens
 - 2. Fuses:
 - a. Bussmann Div.; McGraw-Edison Co.
 - b. Gould, Inc.
 - c. Cefco

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide circuit breakers and ancillary components, of types, sizes, ratings, and electrical characteristics indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, components, and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Provide factory assembled, molded-case circuit breakers of frame size indicated; rated 600 volts or 240 volts as required, 60 Hz, 3-poles with interrupting ratings as shown on drawings. Provide breakers with permanent thermal and instantaneous magnetic trips in each pole, and with fault-current limiting protection, ampere ratings as indicated. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle trip indication. Handle ties are not permitted. Provide push-to-

trip button on cover for mechanical tripping circuit breakers. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position and operating in an ambient temperature of 40oC. Provide breakers with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated. Circuit breakers shall have the short circuit interrupting rated indicated on the drawings or as required for the short circuit current available.

- C. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers for Installation in Existing Panelboards or Switchboards: Shall meet the same specifications as in Part B above. Shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the panelboard or switchboard. When the existing panel or switchboard style is obsolete and the existing circuit breaker type is not available the contractor shall provide a circuit breaker of similar type as existing. The breaker shall be provided with all the required mounting hardware to mount the breaker in the existing space. The breaker shall meet or exceed the ratings of the existing breakers.
- D. Provide all accessories indicated on the drawings, including accessories indicated on the panel schedules, such as shunt trips, ground fault protection, undervoltage trips, etc. Accessories shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the circuit breaker.

2.3 FUSES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide fuses of types, sizes, ratings, and average time/current and peak let-through current characteristics indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, and construction in accordance with published product information, and with industry standards and configurations.
- B. Class RK5 Dual-Element Time-Delay Fuses: Provide UL Class RK-5 dual element time-delay fuses rated 600 V, 60 Hz, amperes as required by the manufacturer of the equipment being protected, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting motors.
- C. Class RK1 Dual-Element Time-Delay Fuses: Provide UL Class RK-1 dual element time-delay fuses rated 600 V, 60 Hz, amperes as required by the manufacturer of the equipment being protected, with 200,000 RMS symmetrical interrupting current rating for protecting service entrance or as otherwise noted.

2.4 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Circuit breakers to be installed in existing equipment shall be manufactured by the existing equipment manufacturer and shall have short circuit interrupting ratings equal to or greater than the existing breakers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Install overcurrent protective devices as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that protective devices comply with requirements. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards for installation of overcurrent protective devices.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including electrical wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of overcurrent protective devices with other work.
- C. Fasten circuit breakers without causing mechanical stresses, twisting or misalignment being exerted by clamps, supports, or cabling.
- D. Set field-adjustable circuit breakers for trip settings as indicated, subsequent to installation of units.
- E. Install fuses, if any, in fused circuit breakers.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Inspect circuit-breaker operating mechanisms for malfunctioning and, where necessary, adjust units for free mechanical movement.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prior to energization of overcurrent protective devices, test devices for continuity of circuitry and for short-circuits. Correct malfunctioning units, and then demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 29 13 MOTOR CONTROLLERS AND CONTACTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and other related Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The work, apparatus and materials which shall be furnished under these specifications and accompanying drawings shall include all items specified hereinafter and shown on the drawings. All other materials necessary for the complete installation shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to provide complete electrical systems as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Coordinate all required interlocks with Division 21,22,23. Motor starters shall contain the necessary auxiliary contacts and control coil voltage to interface with the HVAC temperature control system and fire alarm control system.
- C. Section includes new combination starters and disconnect switches (fused) located in the motor control center.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of motor controller work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Types of motor controllers specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Manual motor starters.
 - 2. Combination disconnect/FVNR motor starters.
 - 3. Disconnects (fused) for mounting in the motor control center

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 10 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical motor controller work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Codes and Standards:

1. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Publications pertaining to motor controllers.
2. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable requirements of UL safety standards pertaining to motor controllers. Provide motor controllers and components which have been UL-listed and labeled.
3. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEC pertaining to construction and installation of motor controllers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of motor controller required. Include data substantiating that materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDIVIDUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual motor starters for 115 volts, single phase motors one horsepower and smaller, shall be single pole, horsepower rated switches with thermal overload units.
- B. Magnetic full voltage starters for three phase motors shall be three pole, horsepower rated, magnetically operated with three electronic type overload units. Provide Hand-Off-Auto selector switch, pilot lights to indicate starter's position (Amber - Red - Green), a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts, control power transformer fused on primary and secondary, control coil, and three electronic overload relays (not heaters) with automatic reset. Provide control power and coil voltage as required for interlock with the HVAC temperature control system and fire alarm system. Starters shall be the Nema size indicated on the drawings but shall be a minimum size one. Electronic overload relays shall be matched with the actual motors supplied (non-electronic – heaters are not acceptable). Replace overloads as required in the field to match the motor characteristics.
- C. Combination magnetic, full voltage starters for three phase motors shall be three pole horsepower rated, magnetically operated contacts, with three electronic type overload units. A three pole horsepower rated, fusible disconnect switch shall also be included integral within the enclosure. Provide fuses sized as recommended by the motor manufacturer. Provide Hand-Off-Auto selector switch, pilot lights to indicate starter's position (Amber - Red - Green), a minimum of two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts, control power transformer fused on primary and secondary, control coil, and three electronic overload relays (not heaters) with automatic reset. Provide control power and coil voltage as required for interlock with the HVAC temperature control system and fire alarm system. Starters shall be the Nema size indicated on the drawings but shall be a minimum size one. Electronic overload relays shall be matched with the actual motors supplied (non-electronic – heaters are not acceptable). Replace overloads as required in the field to match the motor characteristics.

- D. Provide enclosure type suitable for the environment in which it is installed. Enclosure shall be interlocked so the door cannot be opened without turning the unit off. This interlock shall be capable of being defeated by properly trained personnel.
- E. All three phase starters (including starters or controllers provided with or internal to HVAC equipment) shall be provided with loss of phase/phase failure protection. Provide internal, factory mounted phase failure relay. Relay shall be adjustable from 0% - 30% over/under voltage and shall automatically reset.
- F. Combination starters and disconnects that are mounted inside the existing motor control center shall meet these specifications, and shall be manufactured by the manufacturer of the existing motor control center (General Electric).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS, CONTACTORS AND ASSOCIATED CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, motor controllers shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section. The full load current and starting characteristics of each motor shall be verified for proper selection of motor over load devices. The Contractor shall furnish and install all steel shapes, etc., necessary for a support of all motor controllers.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, all control devices, such as thermostats, firestats, etc., shall be installed in place and wired under other sections of the specifications. Coordinate required starter auxiliary contacts and coil voltages for a properly operational system.
- C. Motor controllers shall be installed in accordance with all applicable NEC installation requirements.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Identification shall be provided for all motor controllers installed by the Contractor. Identification shall consist of white laminated plastic plates with black engraved letters.

3.3 WARRANTY

- A. All controllers and contactors shall be guaranteed against defective material and workmanship in accordance with the manufacturers published warranty for a minimum of one year from the date of the substantial completion. Warranty shall be published in the name of the Owner, not the contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

**SECTION 26 29 13
MOTOR CONTROLLERS AND
CONTACTORS**

Page 3 of 4

SECTION 26 29 23 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. The work, apparatus and materials which shall be furnished under these specifications and accompanying drawings shall include all items specified hereinafter and shown on the drawings. All other materials necessary for the complete installation shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to provide complete systems as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Coordinate all required interlocks with Division 21, 22, 23, and 26. Drives shall contain the necessary auxiliary contacts and control coil voltage to interface with the HVAC temperature control system and fire alarm control system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of motor controller work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Types of motor controllers specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Variable Frequency Drives.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 10 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical motor controller work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Publications pertaining to motor controllers.
 - 2. UL Compliance and Labeling: Comply with applicable requirements of UL safety standards pertaining to motor controllers. Provide motor controllers and components which have been UL-listed and labeled.

3. NEC Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEC pertaining to construction and installation of motor controllers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of controller required. Include all required or requested data to substantiate that materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. The variable torque AC drive shall consist of an adjustable frequency controller capable of driving a standard AC induction motor.
- B. The adjustable frequency drive shall convert 460 volts, $\pm 10\%$, three phase, 60 Hz utility power to an adjustable frequency output for speed control from 0 to 200% of base speed. The drive must be modifiable to accept all standard input voltages from 200 to 575 VAC. The adjustable frequency control shall be designed exclusively for variable speed applications.
- C. The drive shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed.
- D. The adjustable frequency drive shall produce adjustable frequency and voltage output. To eliminate the need for isolation transformers and/or line suppression equipment, input line filters will be an integral part of the input section of the drive.
- E. The adjustable frequency drive shall have a dual 5% DC link reactor to minimize power line harmonics and protect the drive from power line transients. The reactor shall be non-saturating (linear) to provide full harmonic filtering throughout the entire load range. VFDs with saturating (non-linear) reactors shall require an additional 3% AC line reactor. Provide integral EMI filters to attenuate radio frequency interference conducted to the AC power line.
- F. The operator's control panel shall include the following:
 1. Hand/Off/Auto switch
 2. Local/Remote switch
 3. Manual Speed Control
 4. Meter Function Selector
 5. Input Disconnect Switch
 6. Manual Full Speed Contactor Bypass
- G. The control panel shall include a back lit LCD meter that will display % speed, % load or output voltage. The desired display is selected by a push button.
- H. The following drive status indicator lights shall be included on the control panel:

1. Power On
2. Ready
3. Run
4. Running at Commanded Speed
5. Reverse
6. Fault
7. Overload
8. Phase Loss
9. Over Temperature
10. Over Current
11. Under Voltage
12. Over Voltage
13. Ground Fault
14. External Fault

I. The control logic for the drive shall contain the following customer adjustment potentiometers:

1. Manual speed potentiometer with a minimum and maximum speed adjustment.
2. Gain and Offset Adjustments for signal follower
3. Overload Current Limit

J. In addition, the drive shall contain customer settable DIP switches to control the following functions:

1. Acceleration Time -- Adjustable from approximately 3 to 280 seconds
2. Deceleration Time -- Separately adjustable from approximately from 3 to 280 seconds
3. Fault Counter Reset -- To limit fault reset attempts to seven, the fault counter reset is turned on
4. Variable Overload -- To protect motor from excess current at low speeds
5. Individual Selectable Resettable Fault Control - Automatic functioning of the fault counter reset can be allowed or denied for ground fault, over voltage fault, under voltage fault, over current fault, and phase loss fault. Extended Speed-to 200%
6. High Starting Torque - 125% torque can be selected for starting
7. Follower Selection
8. Deceleration Control or Coast to Rest
9. Reverse Rotation
10. Output Frequency -- 50 or 60 Hz
11. Output Voltages -- 200/208, 230, 380, 415, 460, and 575 VAC. Provide those voltages indicated on the plans for the application.

K. The following troubleshooting lights shall be supplied:

1. Bus Power
2. Commutation Drive
3. Conduction Drive
4. Commutation Power Supply
5. Run Command

- L. Service Conditions: Elevation to 1,000 meters (3,300 feet) without derating. Ambient temperature 0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F). Humidity to 95% non condensing.
- M. In addition to the start/stop and variable speed features in the drive, the following features shall be supplied as standard:
 - 1. 4-20mA or 0-10VDC follower capability
 - 2. Floating input (accepts grounded signal, 1K ohm impedance to drive ground)
 - 3. Current limit protection
 - 4. Independently adjustable acceleration and deceleration
 - 5. Automatic restart
 - 6. Over voltage protection
 - 7. Under voltage protection
 - 8. Over temperature protection
 - 9. Ground fault protection
 - 10. 96% efficiency
 - 11. All steel enclosure. NEMA 1 for indoor installation and NEMA 3R for outdoor installation.
 - 12. Hinged, locking door.
 - 13. The drive shall fail in the “open” mode and shall not go to bypass automatically.
- N. The drive shall be provided with transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS) for all low voltage control and electronic circuits. The TVSS shall be UL listed for use with the drive.
- O. The drive shall include built in diagnostics. Diagnostics shall be in the form of built in LED indicating lights, an LED readout or a Fault Diagnostic test card. If a test card is utilized, it shall be interchangeable between drives. The drive shall be listed UL, ETL and/or CSA
- P. Provide circuitry to protect manual contactor bypass switch gear from electrical faults..
- Q. Quality Assurance: To improve quality and eliminate premature failures, all drives shall be pretested and cycled with a motor load at an elevated ambient temperature.
- R. Warranty: All units shall be warranted for a period of 60 months from date of shipment. Any warranty expense during that time shall be born entirely by the manufacturer, including any travel costs or living expenses necessary to repair in warranty equipment. Warranty shall be issued in the name of the Owner.
- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DRIVES AND ASSOCIATED CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, drives shown on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section. The full load current and starting characteristics of each motor shall be verified for

proper selection of motor over load devices. The Contractor shall furnish and install all steel shapes, etc., necessary for a support of all motor controllers.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, all control devices, such as thermostats, firestats, etc., shall be installed in place and wired under other sections of the specifications. Coordinate required starter auxiliary contacts and coil voltages for a properly operational system.
- C. Motor controllers shall be installed in accordance with all applicable NEC installation requirements.
- D. Variable Frequency Drive Startup Assistance: The manufacturer shall provide start-up assistance in the form of a factory trained service technician. When factory authorized start-up is performed, the warranty shall be extended to 60 months from date of shipment.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Identification shall be provided for all motor controllers installed by the Contractor. Identification shall consist of white laminated plastic plates with black engraved letters.

END OF SECTION 26 29 23

SECTION 26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other general Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes transient voltage surge suppressors for low-voltage (600Volts and below) power equipment
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. "Wiring Devices" transient voltage surge suppressors.
 - 2. "Panelboards"
 - 3. "Switchboards"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Request for submittals must be in writing and attached with independent documentation of the following items.
- C. Drawings: Electrical and mechanical drawings shall be provided by the manufacturer which show unit dimensions, weights, mounting provisions, connection notes, wire size and wiring diagram.
 - 1. SPD's with dimensions that exceed the available space to mount the device within the required maximum lead lengths will be rejected and not accepted. Verify maximum lead lengths can be met prior to bid.
- D. Equipment Manual: The manufacturer shall furnish an installation manual with installation notes, start-up and operating instructions for the specified system. Installation instructions shall clearly state whether the system requires an external overcurrent device to maintain the system's UL 1449 listing. SPD requiring external overcurrent devices are not acceptable.
- E. Verification that all SPD are UL 1449 4th Edition (VZCA) listed and rated with a 20kA (In) nominal discharge rating for compliance to UL96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780 (2011). Also provide UL 1449 4th Edition VPR showing the following maximum VPR (clamping voltage) as follows:

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES FOR LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

1. 120Vsystem 600V (L-N)
2. 277Vsystem 1200V (L-N)

- F. SPD manufacturer shall provide UL 4th Edition documentation as part of submittal.
- G. Manufacturer's Warranty Statement, showing a 10 year replacement warranty for modules or unit are damaged by transient voltages

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. Underwriters Laboratories 1449 - (UL 1449 4th edition safety standard for surge protection devices)
- B. NEC article 285. National Electrical Code 2011 SPD shall be labeled with a minimum 200kAIC rating.
- C. NFPA 780 Standard for the installation of lightning protection systems (2011).
- D. UL96A - Lightning Protection System Master Label
- E. IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Inc.) C62.41.1 and C62.41.2, IEEE C62.45, IEEE C62.33 & C62.35
- F. All manufacturers must comply with above listed standards and any additions current revisions of industry standards. All products that do not comply with current industry standards will not be accepted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, panel boards, control terminals, or data terminals to their sources until the surge protective devices are installed and connected.
- B. Service Conditions: Rate surge protective devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Not less than 115 percent
 2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
 3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
 4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6000 m) above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.
- B. Coordinate surge protective devices with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" and "Switchboards".

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than ten (10) years from date of installation. Warranty shall cover unlimited replacement of TVSS modules during the warranty period. Those firms responding to this specification shall provide proof that they have been regularly engaged in the design, manufacturing and testing of TVSS for not less than ten (10) years. Warranty shall be made out in the name of the State of Florida Department of Transportation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS (SPD1)

Panel Amperage	≥3,000Amps	2500-1600Amps	1200-400Amps
Service Entrance	400kA/Modular	300kA/modular	200kA/modular

- A. Provide service entrance rated, UL Type 1 SPD's as shown and indicated on contract drawings.
- B. Minimum surge current ratings per phase shown above, three phase, wye systems per phase rating shall equal L-N and L-G modes added together. No other methods are acceptable for per phase surge current rating calculations.
- C. SPD's shall be a multi-stage parallel connected device.
- D. SPD's UL 1449 3rd Edition VPR (clamping voltage) shall be a maximum rating of:

1. 120Vsystem 700V (L-N)
 2. 277Vsystem 1200V (L-N)
- E. SPD's shall mount external to the panel; internally mounted SPD's are not acceptable.
- F. SPD voltages shall be verified by location on drawings, one-line diagrams and equipment schedules.
- G. SPD shall be modular design with field replaceable modules per phase and per mode.**
- H. SPD shall have redundant status indicators on the front of the enclosure and shall monitor and indicate whether suppression capabilities have been compromised.
- I. SPD shall contain protective components that utilize multiple thermally protected metal oxide varistors (MOV) per mode.
- J. SPD's relying upon external and/or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.
- K. SPD's that are limited to being connected to breaker whether or not an integral disconnect switch is supplied do not meet the intent of this specification.
- L. SPD's shall have an UL "In" rating (nominal discharge) of 20kA.
- M. SPD shall have dry contacts for remote monitoring capabilities.
- N. Service Entrance SPD's shall have audible alarms and surge counters.
- O. SPD's shall have a metal, NEMA 4 rated enclosure.
- P. SPD shall be designed and equipped with integral disconnecting means.
- Q. Protection modes: The SPD shall provide Line to Neutral (L-N) (Wye), Line to Ground (L-G) (Wye or Delta), Line to Line (L-L) (Delta) and Neutral to Ground (N-G) (Wye) protection.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION, BRANCH PANEL AND/OR AUXILLARY PANELS (SPD2)

Panel Amperage	1200-800A	600A	400-100A
Distribution	200kA	200kA	200kA
Branch Panels		100kA	100kA

- A. Provide UL Type 2 SPD's as shown and indicated on contract drawings.
- B. SPD's minimum surge current ratings per phase shown above, three phase, wye systems per phase rating shall equal L-N and L-G modes added together. No other methods are acceptable for per phase surge current rating calculations.

- C. SPD's shall be a multi-stage parallel connected device.
- D. SPD's shall mount external to the panel; internally mounted SPD's are not acceptable.
- E. SPD voltages shall be verified by location on drawings, one-line diagrams and equipment schedules.
- F. SPD shall be a compact, non-modular design
- G. SPD shall have per phase status indicators on the front of the enclosure and shall monitor and indicate whether suppression capabilities have been compromised.
- H. SPD shall contain protective components that utilize multiple thermally protected metal oxide varistors (MOV) per mode.
- I. SPD's relying upon external and/or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.
- J. SPD's shall have an UL "In" rating (nominal discharge) of 20kA.
- K. SPD shall have dry contacts for remote monitoring capabilities.
- L. SPD's shall have a metal, NEMA 4 rated enclosure
- M. Protection modes: The SPD shall provide Line to Neutral (L-N) (Wye), Line to Ground (L-G) (Wye or Delta), Line to Line (L-L) (Delta) and Neutral to Ground (N-G) (Wye) protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Review all installation information in manufacturer's installation manual prior to installing SPD's.
- B. Verify all voltages before connecting to avoid injury and damage to equipment.
- C. The SPD's shall be installed external to switchboard, distribution and panelboard.
- D. Internally mounted SPD's will not be accepted.
- E. The service entrance/switchboard/switchgear SPD's shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. SPD's shall be connected to breakers with a 30 amp, 3 pole breaker for connection means.
- F. The distribution, panelboard and auxiliary SPD's shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the panel it is protecting and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. SPD's shall be connected to breakers with a 30 amp, 3 pole breaker for connection means.

- G. Ground resistance shall be 5 Ohms or less.
- H. Refer to manufacturer's installation manual for further installation details.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A INSTALLATION

1. After installing surge protective devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with manufacturers' installation instruction requirements and recommendations.

B MANUFACTURERS FIELD SERVICE

1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect equipment installation. Report results in writing
2. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 43 13

SECTION 28 31 11 – DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other related specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. An addressable fire alarm and smoke detection and supervisory system.

1.3 REFERENCES (FIRE ALARM SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING)

- A. 6th Edition of the Florida Fire Prevention Code including NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire to Buildings and Structures, Florida Specific Edition.
- B. 6th Edition of the Florida Building Code (2017).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, 2014
- D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code, 2013.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. System: UL listed.
- B. Conform to requirements of the Florida Fire Prevention Code and the State Fire Marshall.

1.5 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. The system shall be an expansion and modification of the existing addressable, microprocessor based fire alarm control system. All of the existing operations and functions of the system shall remain as is. The project consists of new duct mounted smoke detectors installed in the new ductwork associated with the replacement of the air handlers. Provide new fan shutdown circuits for each fan.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in smoke detection and fire alarm systems with twenty (20) years documented experience.

State of Florida DOT

FDOT District Five HQ Partial HVAC Replacement
100% Construction Document Submittal Date – December 10, 2018
FPID 440452-3-52-01

SECTION 28 31 11 DIGITAL ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

Page 1 of 10

- B. Installer: Company specializing in smoke detection and fire alarm systems with ten (10) years documented experience with projects of equivalent scope of work and size and certified by the Florida State Licensing Board as fire alarm installing contractor. The actual installer shall be licensed in Florida to install fire alarm systems and shall be certified by the system manufacturer to install the system. Proof of certification and licensure shall be provided upon request.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six (6) copies shop drawings and product data.
- B. Provide complete point to point wiring diagrams, data sheets, and equipment ratings, layout, dimensions, and finishes. Indicate the location of surge protection devices.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Submit manufacturer's certificate that the system meets or exceeds specified requirements - certification per NFPA 72.
- E. Submit copy of Contractor's license before work begins.
- F. Submit battery calculations indicating the required battery, including the specified spare capacity.
- G. Submit voltage drop calculations.
- H. Provide training for four (4) people on the operation, maintenance, and repair of the system at the Contractor's expense. Training shall be certified by the manufacturer and be at different dates and times for two different sessions. Include transportation, room and board if travel is required.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall provide five (5) sets of as-built drawings to the Owner upon completion of project.
- B. As-builts shall include the location of end-of-line devices, surge protection devices and exact conduit and wire routing. Numbers and types or conductors shall be indicated for each circuit.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide seven (7) copies of operation and maintenance data prior at the completion of construction for all point devices, CPUs, and all other equipment.
- B. Include operating instructions, and maintenance and repair procedures.
- C. Provide manufacturer representative's letter stating that the system is operational.

- D. Provide a CD with a copy of the final programming, including any software access codes necessary for the Owner to access the required program for maintenance using authorized personnel.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Products shall be delivered to job site in manufacturers original shipping packages.
- B. Provide storage and protection of products, as needed.

1.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Fire Alarm System herein specified shall be furnished by a manufacturer of Fire Alarm Systems who has been conducting business in the general Seminole County area for at least five (5) years. A complete stock of parts for the systems furnished shall be in inventory at the facilities of the supplier. The equipment manufacturer shall have service facilities within a one hundred (120) mile radius of the building with parts in stock and trained service personnel and shall respond to a service call within twenty-four (24) hours after request during the warranty period (four (4) hours for an emergency request).
- B. Installation to be performed only by Manufacturer's authorized, trained, and licensed installer.
- C. Pre and Post Project Testing: The Contractor may perform, at the contractor's option, a complete system test prior to starting construction to determine the status of the existing fire alarm system building-wide. Any and all system discrepancies shall be documented in a complete test report submitted to the owner and architect prior to the beginning of any work on the project. After the project is complete the system shall be completely tested again. Any problems with the system, including any existing devices that were to remain, shall be corrected at the contractor's expense unless the problem was specifically identified prior to the start of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with all of the contract documents, manufacturers offering products that meet the requirements of these specifications may be considered. The new duct mounted smoke detectors shall be compatible with and listed for use with the existing fire alarm system. The existing fire alarm system manufacturer is Notifier.

NOTE: Manufacturer's equipment shall meet all code requirements and performance criteria as outlined in the contract documents, including all code requirements.

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

- A. The existing fire alarm panel shall be modified for the new duct mounted smoke detectors and new fan shutdown circuits. All other existing functions and operations shall remain as is.

2.3 INITIATION DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES - ADDRESSABLE

- A. Manual Pull Station: Existing to remain.
- B. Heat Detector: Existing to remain.
- C. Smoke Detectors: NFPA 72; photoelectric type with plug-in base, supervised visual indication of detector actuation, suitable for mounting on four inch (4") outlet box.
 - 1. Detectors shall be listed to U.L. Standard 268 and shall be documented compatible with the control equipment to which it is connected. Detectors shall be listed for this purpose by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. The detectors shall obtain their operating power from the fire alarm panel supervised detection loop. The operating voltage shall be 24 VDC (nominal). Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal to be generated at the control panel. Detectors shall be the addressable type for use on an addressable type system.
 - 2. Each detector shall have a flashing status indicating LED for visual supervision. When the detector is actuated, the flashing LED will latch on steady and at full brilliance. The detector may be reset by actuating the control panel reset switch.
 - 3. To minimize nuisance alarms, voltage, EMI and RF transient suppression techniques shall be employed as-well-as a smoke verification circuit and an insect screen. The detector design shall provide full solid-state construction and compatibility with other normally open fire alarm detection loop devices (heat detectors, pull stations, etc.). The detector head shall be easily disassembled to facilitate cleaning.
 - 4. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: Means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all analog intelligent smoke detectors in the system from the System keypad or from the keyboard of the video terminal. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window. The detector shall employ automatic environmental compensation.
 - 5. Alarm Verification: Each of the Intelligent/Addressable Smoke Detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The Alarm Verification Function shall be programmable from 5 to 50 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification during the field programming of the system, or anytime after system turn-on. The Alarm Verification shall not require any additional hardware to be added to the Fire Alarm Control Panel. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.
- D. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: Duct mounted smoke detectors shall be of the solid state photoelectric type and shall operate on the light scattering photodiode principle. The detectors shall be the same as the smoke detectors described in Section 2.03, C., above. Detectors shall be 4 wire operation, addressable type for use on an addressable type system. The detectors shall be mounted in a duct housing with an integral red LED which shall pulse continuously to indicate power on and glow continuously to indicate alarm or sensor trouble condition. The

detectors shall be designed to ignore invisible airborne particles or smoke densities that are below the factory set alarm point. No radioactive materials shall be used. Detectors shall be provided with the capability of performing automatic fan shutdown either directly from the detector or via the main control panel.

1. Provide a remote alarm indicator for each duct mounted smoke detector.
2. Provide a sampling tube sized for the required duct width and rated for the air velocity present in the duct.
3. Provide control relays and control circuit for air handler shutdown.
4. Provide detectors in supply and return air streams of each air handler over 2,000 cfm.

2.4 INDICATING APPLIANCES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Speakers/Horns: Existing to remain.
- B. Visual Flashing Lamps (Xenon Strobe): Existing to remain.
- C. Audio/Visual Alarm Indicating Appliance: Existing to remain.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Monitor Module (Individual Addressable Module) – where required
 1. Addressable Monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised circuit of a conventional alarm or trouble initiating device (any N.O. dry contact device), such as tamper switches and water flow switches, etc., to the Fire Alarm Control Panel.
 2. The Monitor Module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8" deep electrical box.
 3. The conventional alarm initiating device may be wired for Style D or Style B operation. The Monitor module shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the Fire Alarm Control Panel shall use to identify the type of device. Modules that use binary jumpers or dip-switches are subject to installation errors are not acceptable. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
 4. For difficult to reach areas, the Monitor Module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4" x 1-1/4" x 1/2". This version need not include Style D or an LED.
- D. Provide all required supervised control circuits for air handler shutdown. Provide a remote indicator whenever the duct mounted detector is concealed from view. Remote indicator shall be located in an accessible and readily visible location.

2.6 BATTERY BACK-UP

- A. Existing to remain.

2.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION

- A. Existing to remain.

2.8 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER (DACT)

- A. Existing to remain.

2.9 FIRE ALARM CABLE

- A. All fire alarm conductors shall meet the requirements of the local fire marshal and the National Electrical Code. All conductors shall be installed in conduit.

PART 3 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

3.1 ENTIRE BUILDING

- A. Existing sequence of operation shall remain.
- B. Duct mounted smoke detectors shall shutdown the fan of the respective air handler(s) where smoke has been detected and initiate a supervisory alarm. Do not sound the general fire alarm. The shutdown circuit shall be supervised and controlled directly from the FACP.
- C. Provide all additional control functions required by Florida Building Code and the Florida Fire Prevention Code.

PART 4 - PROGRAMMING

- 4.1 The system shall be fully programmed and completely operational prior to acceptance. The FACP and CPU shall have the capability to be fully programmable by Owner's personnel or Owner's separate vendor under contract to maintain the system. Provide all necessary software access to the owner for re-programming by the owner. Provide all required programming and re-programming for all inspections and final acceptance by the owner, engineer, and fire marshal at no additional cost to the owner, including revisions and modifications to the sequences.
- 4.2 The Manufacturer shall provide the necessary documentation and training to allow the Owner's personnel to maintain and change software.
- 4.3 Program data shall be stored in non-volatile memory with battery back-up. Program data shall not be lost due to temporary outages, surges, dips, etc.

PART 5 - EXECUTION

5.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Install fire alarm and detection systems as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and complying with applicable portions of NEC and NECAs "Standard of Installation" and NFPA-72.
- B. Wiring Systems and Materials
1. Wiring shall be in accordance with requirements of the National Electrical Code and NFPA Regulation 72. The fire alarm system, including components, conduit, boxes and wiring shall be completely installed and wiring and conduit shall be properly tagged and color coded. The Electrical Contractor shall make final connections as shown and required by the equipment manufacturer's wiring instructions.
 2. Wiring shall be color coded to follow the existing system color coding.
- C. All wire shall be terminated with crimp type open-end spade lugs using tool approved by plug manufacturer. Wire terminating at the control panel or terminal cabinets shall be identified as to circuit and use.
- D. Wiring run to terminal cabinets shall terminate on barrier-type terminal strips. Wire nuts are not acceptable.
- E. All wiring to be installed in conduit with continuous ground. Free-wired cabling is not permitted. Conduit shall be spot painted red and all junction boxes shall be painted red.

- F. All junction box covers shall be painted red. All lengths of conduits shall have at least one red stripe.
- G. AHU shutdown relays and equipment control relays shall be mounted within three (3) feet of controlled device. AHU shutdown relays shall be wired on a separate circuit.
- H. Visual flashing lamps and speakers shall be wired on alternate circuits to provide coverage in the event of the failure of one circuit. Provide the required number of circuits for the indicated number of alarm indicating devices.
- I. Provide conduit, wire and circuit breakers to connect fire alarm control panels to a dedicated circuit. The fire alarm circuit breaker shall be accessible to authorized personnel only and shall be marked FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL. Provide handle lock for circuit breaker handle. Paint the handle tie red.
- J. Air handler shutdown shall be controlled from the main Fire Alarm Control Panel. A disconnect switch shall be provided as part of the Fire Alarm Control Panel to allow testing of the system without disruption of air conditioning service or to operate air handlers when system cannot be quickly restored to normal. When the disconnect switch is in the disconnect position, a disarrangement trouble signal shall continue to sound at the panel until the switch is restored to normal. Each panel shall incorporate required modules for air handler shutdown whether or not air handlers exist so that no modifications or additions shall be required for shutdown of air handlers installed in the future. Label switch "FAN DISCONNECT".

5.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NEC Compliance comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of fire alarm and detection system components and accessories.
- B. UL Compliance and Labeling - Provide fire alarm and detection system components which are UL listed and labeled. Installation is to be by a UL listed installer.
- C. Misc. compliance - The fire alarm system is to be installed in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's written instructions and comply with all applicable portions of the NECAs "Standard Installation" and all local codes and ordinances.

5.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect relays and signals for malfunctioning, and where necessary adjust units for proper operation to fulfill project requirements. Any fine adjustment shall be performed by specially trained personnel in direct employ of manufacturer of the fire alarm detection system equipment. The Manufacturer's representative shall perform a quality inspection off the final installation and, in the presence of the Electrical Contractor, Architect-Engineer, and Owner's Representatives, shall perform a complete functional test of the system. A system certification verifying the proper system operation shall be required prior to acceptance by the Owner.

5.4 SYSTEM GUARANTEE

- A. All components, parts, and assemblies supplied by the Manufacturer shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of twelve (12) months commencing the date of substantial completion. Warranty service shall be provided by a qualified factory trained representative of the equipment manufacturer. Service response time shall be a maximum of four (4) hours before arrival to site.
- B. Testing: The Contractor shall perform all electrical and mechanical tests required by the equipment manufacturer's form and National Fire Protection Association - 72. All test and report costs shall be in the contract price. A checkout report shall be prepared by the installation technicians and submitted in triplicate, one (1) copy of which will be registered with the equipment manufacturer. The report shall include, but not be limited to:
1. A complete list of equipment installed and wired.
 2. Indication that all equipment is properly installed and functions and conforms with these specifications.
 3. Test result of individual initiating devices and indicating appliances.
 4. Serial numbers, locations by zone and model number for each installed detector.
 5. Response time on thermostats and flame detectors (if used).
 6. Technician's name, certificate number and date.
 7. System will not be accepted until this certification is received.
- C. Documentation: After completion of the tests and adjustments listed above, the Contractor shall submit the following information to the Owner.
1. A copy of the test report described in this specification and a Certificate of Compliance prepared as per National Fire Protection Association Standard 72, and State Fire Marshal's Rule 4A-48 to be complete at final test.
 2. Affixed to FACP a standard service tag, as described in rule 4A-48 for fire alarm contractors by the Office of the State Fire Marshal.
 3. Final tests and inspection shall be held in presence of the Owners' representatives and to their satisfaction. The Contractor shall supply personnel and required auxiliary equipment for this test without additional cost to the Owner.
 4. To assure that wire size, power supply, number of devices on a circuit, etc. are suitable to support 100% of devices being in alarm or operated simultaneously, this test shall include the following:
 - a. Place all sensors and monitor modules in alarm. Each shall display it's address and alarm condition. At least the first ten (10) devices on each circuit shall also have their alarm LEDs lighted.
 - b. Operate all control modules for the alarm or operated condition. Each module shall display it's address and condition.
 - c. Reset all alarmed and operated devices. The panel shall display the address or zone of any off-normal devices.
 - d. Test a representative number of sensors for alarm verification by momentarily testing for alarm. The sensor shall not initiate an alarm. Then, test by placing the sensor in alarm such that it remains in alarm for the selected verification time. The sensor shall initiate an alarm.

- e. Acceptance of the system shall also require a demonstration of the stability of the system. This shall be adequately demonstrated if the system operates for a ninety (90) day test period without any unwarranted alarms. Should unwarranted alarm(s) occur, the Contractor shall readjust or replace the detector(s) and begin another ninety (90) day test period. As required by the Architect-Engineer the Contractor shall recheck the detectors using the fire test after each readjustment or replacement of detectors. This test shall not start until the Owner has obtained beneficial use of the building under tests.
 - f. If the requirements provided in the paragraph above are not completed within thirty (30) days after beginning the tests described therein, the Contractor shall replace the system with another acceptable manufacturer and the process repeated until acceptance of the equipment by the Owner.
 - g. Before final acceptance of work; the Contractor shall deliver seven (7) copies of a composite "Operating and Shop Maintenance Manual." Each manual shall contain, but not be limited to:
 - h. A statement of guarantee including date of termination and name and phone number of the person to be called in the event of equipment failure.
 - i. Individual factory issued manuals containing all technical information on each piece of equipment installed. In the event that such manuals are not obtainable from the factory, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to compile and include them. Advertising brochures or operational instructions shall not be used in lieu of the required technical manuals.
 - j. One (1) copy of all approved shop drawings, instruction sheets, operating instructions, and spare parts bulletins.
 - k. A training session, for personnel selected by the Owner, shall be presented by a fully qualified, trained representative of the equipment manufacturer who is thoroughly knowledgeable of the specific installation.
 - l. Provide a written description of standard control panel functions and user instructions at each FACP. These instructions shall be written in standard laymen's English so that an unfamiliar operator can accomplish basic functions such as reset.
- E. Warranty: All equipment and systems shall be warranted by the Contractor for a period of one (1) year following the date of final acceptance. The warranty shall include parts, labor, prompt field service, pick-up, and delivery.
- 1. At the end of the one year warranty, provide testing as per National Fire Protection Association 72, which shall consist of: Provide a Test and Written report which certify that all initiating devices have been tested and which indicate the result of the inspection. Provide the required certification tag. Problems discovered during this testing and inspection shall be covered under the warranty. It is the contractor's responsibility to perform this testing prior to the end of the one year warranty or provide an extended warranty if the test is performed after the warranty period was scheduled to expire.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11